

CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC.

Form 10-K

March 08, 2013

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from            to

Commission file number 001-34575

**Cambium Learning Group, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)  
17855 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 400,  
Dallas, Texas  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)  
Registrant's telephone number, including area code:  
(214) 932-9500

**27-0587428**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)  
75287  
(Zip Code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share**  
(Title of class)  
**The NASDAQ Global Market**  
(Name of exchange on which registered)  
**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer   
Accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$13,931,039 based on the closing sale price of the registrant's common stock on June 30, 2012, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, as reported on the NASDAQ Global Market. As of March 1, 2013, there were 46,927,913 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

**Documents Incorporated by Reference:**

Part III incorporates certain information by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2013 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which definitive proxy statement will be filed by the registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <b>PART I</b>   |             |
| <u>Item 1. Business</u>   | 1           |
| <u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>  | 14          |
| <u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | 19          |
| <u>Item 2. Properties</u>   | 20          |
| <u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>  | 20          |
| <u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | 20          |
| <b>PART II</b>  |             |
| <u>Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | 21          |
| <u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>  | 22          |
| <u>Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | 23          |
| <u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>  | 46          |
| <u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | 46          |
| <u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | 98          |
| <u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>   | 98          |
| <u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>   | 99          |
| <b>PART III</b>   |             |
| <u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>  | 99          |
| <u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>  | 99          |
| <u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>              | 99          |
| <u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                                   | 99          |
| <u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>  | 99          |
| <b>PART IV</b>  |             |
| <u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>  | 99          |
| <b><u>SIGNATURE PAGE</u></b>  | 104         |

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-looking Statements.**

This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws that involve risks and uncertainties, and which are based on beliefs, expectations, estimates, projections, forecasts, plans, anticipations, targets, outlooks, initiatives, visions, objectives, strategies, opportunities, drivers and intents of our management. Such statements are made in reliance upon the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this report, including, without limitation, statements regarding our future financial position, economic performance and results of operations, as well as our business strategy, objectives of management for future operations, and certain information set forth under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, are forward-looking statements.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about our beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by, among other things, the use of forward-looking language, such as believes, expects, estimates, projects, forecasts, plans, anticipates, targets, outlooks, initiatives, visions, objectives, strategies, opportunities, drivers, seeks, may, will, or should or the negative of those terms, or other variations of those terms or comparable language, or by discussions of strategy, plans, targets, models or intentions. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise, or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in any forward-looking statements. Accordingly, you are cautioned that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to certain risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable as of the date made, expectations may prove to have been materially different from the results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, as it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. We discuss certain of these risks in greater detail under the heading Risk Factors in Item 1A of this report. Unless otherwise required by law, we also disclaim any obligation to update our view of any such risks or uncertainties or to announce publicly the results of any revisions to the forward-looking statements made in this report.

**Item 1. Business.**

*Unless otherwise expressly indicated in this Item 1, the discussions set forth herein are as of December 31, 2012. The Company, we, us, or our when used in this report refers to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and its predecessors and consolidated subsidiaries, as the context requires.*

**Overview**

We are a leading educational company providing research-based education solutions for all learners, including intervention curricula, educational technologies and educational services primarily focused on serving the needs of the nation's at-risk and most challenged learners. Our mission is to empower educators to unlock every student's learning potential, no matter where their journey begins. When a school or district purchases our products and services, they are investing in a solution. Offering teacher and student materials, online learning components, assessments, implementation support, data management and analysis, and ongoing professional development, our company makes a steadfast commitment to service that continues long after the initial sale. We operate in two business segments: Voyager Sopris Learning (VSL) and Cambium Learning Technologies (CLT).

VSL provides educators with results-based products, services and learning solutions that improve school and student performance in literacy and math. VSL partners with Pre-K through 12<sup>th</sup> Grade school

## **Table of Contents**

districts to help them implement our wide range of educational offerings, including curriculum products, assessment, personalized professional development, and school improvement/turnaround services to advance student achievement and accelerate struggling students to grade-level proficiency. VSL also provides teachers with practical, affordable and research-based programs that promote safe and achieving learning environments. In addition to the Voyager and Sopris brands, VSL also includes Class.com, Lincoln National Academy and Voyager Education Services.

CLT creates software and hardware products that serve students from Pre-K through adult and enable the educators who help them learn. While educational change centers on people, we believe technology has a unique ability to expand instructional capability. With a goal to provide technology products and services that represent the most current thinking in product design and pedagogy, CLT provides educational solutions that enable all students to thrive. CLT products are offered under four different industry leading brands: Learning A-Z, ExploreLearning, Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools.

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in June 2009. On December 8, 2009, we completed the mergers of Voyager Learning Company ( VLCY ) and VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp. ( Cambium ) into two of our wholly owned subsidiaries, resulting in VLCY and Cambium becoming our wholly owned subsidiaries. The merger transaction was accounted for as an acquisition of VLCY by Cambium, as that term is used under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ( GAAP ), for accounting and financial reporting purposes under the applicable accounting guidance for business combinations and, accordingly, the results of VLCY are included in the Company's operations beginning with the December 8, 2009 merger date. Cambium Learning, Inc., a subsidiary of Cambium ( Cambium Learning ), was founded in December 2002 to create a leading company focused on the at-risk and special student populations. In 2007, Cambium Learning was acquired by a consortium of equity sponsors led by Veronis Suhler Stevenson ( VSS ). A significant portion of Cambium Learning's growth has resulted from the acquisition and growth of companies acquired by Cambium Learning and from newly introduced programs developed by authors and researchers.

## **Product Overview**

Our reporting segments VSL and CLT operate with separate management teams and infrastructures that offer various products and services, many of which are described below. During 2012, net revenues were \$96.9 million for VSL and \$51.7 million for CLT. Further information is available in our Consolidated Financial Statements and notes thereto included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Unallocated shared services such as accounting, legal, human resources and corporate-related items are recorded in a Shared Services category. Depreciation and amortization expense, goodwill impairment, interest income and expense, other income and expense, and taxes are also included in this Shared Services category.

### ***Voyager Sopris Learning***

#### ***VSL Literacy Solutions***

LANGUAGE!, our principal adolescent literacy offering, is a comprehensive literacy program that targets students in grades 3-12 achieving at or below the 20th percentile. The program consists of a 36-unit curriculum organized into six levels that cover phonemic awareness and phonics, word recognition and spelling, vocabulary and morphology, grammar and usage, listening and reading comprehension, and speaking and writing. LANGUAGE! is designed for special education students, as well as students learning to speak English. The curriculum is a mastery-based curriculum. Students exit as soon as they achieve grade-level proficiency, which will vary depending on the specific needs of the student and where the student enters the program.

In spring 2013 we will release the first level of LANGUAGE! Live, a new technology-enabled comprehensive adolescent intervention literacy solution for middle and high school students. The new common core standards-aligned product is a blended model of student directed learning, teacher led instruction, and a robust data management tool. The program is designed to empower student ownership in skill development, with peer learning, high engagement, teacher support, and mastery of foundational skills.

## **Table of Contents**

ReadWell is an alternative comprehensive core reading program (a core replacement) that targets at-risk students in grades K-2. Grade 3 will be released in 2013. The program is a research-based and data-driven reading curriculum that addresses all five components of effective reading instruction phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary, comprehension and fluency as outlined by the National Reading Panel in 2000. The mastery-based curriculum delivers explicit and systematic instruction with a strategic blend of differentiated small group and whole class activities.

Passport is a supplementary strategic reading intervention system for grades K-5. Voyager Passport provides direct, systematic instruction in each of the five essential reading components (phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension) and is designed as an intervention program for grade K-5 students for whom a core reading program is not sufficient. The lessons are typically daily and run 30 to 40 minutes in duration. They are based on scientific research regarding effective reading instruction and are carefully designed to effectively and efficiently address each of the strategies and skills necessary to improve the reading ability of struggling readers. Voyager Passport is also available in Spanish under the Voyager Pasaporte brand.

Passport Reading Journeys is a targeted intervention program designed to accelerate reading for struggling readers in middle school and high school, grades 6-9. The lesson format integrates reading, comprehension, vocabulary, fluency and writing. Age-appropriate content, real-life journeys on DVDs, online interactive lessons, and captivating text are designed to hold student interest and motivate students to read for both information and enjoyment. The program targets the affective domain as much as the cognitive domain, as many struggling readers have lost confidence, are not engaged, and are close to dropping out. The program meets the instructional recommendations of the Reading Next Report, which is an industry research report outlining the key elements of effective literacy intervention for middle and high school students, and provides teachers with the tools necessary to help students become successful readers.

Ticket to Read is an interactive web-based program designed to improve reading by allowing students to practice various aspects of reading skills. Instruction is leveled, self-paced and teacher-monitored. Students are motivated by a leader-board, a virtual clubhouse that includes earning online tickets and other rewards, games, and engaging self-selected passages on a variety of topics as they build vocabulary, fluency, phonics and reading comprehension skills.

TimeWarp Plus is a four- to six-week summer reading intervention program which immerses grade K-9 students in reading adventures to build essential reading skills that can prevent summer learning loss and prepare students for the coming year. TimeWarp Plus is a balanced, research-based reading program offered as a two- to four-hour daily reading instruction focused around exciting, adventure-based themes and hands-on learning experiences. Student engagement and maximizing teacher time are key components of the program.

VocabJourney is an interactive web-based program that uses a gaming format to boost vocabulary and comprehension skills for students in grades 3-12. VocabJourney's gaming format invites students to learn, play and master words. Students set goals, earn achievements, and vie for a spot on the national leader board. The program is perfect for skill building and extra practice. It also customizes each student's learning experience with an adaptive engine allowing teachers to individualize instruction.

Our revised We Can Pre-K solution will be released in 2013. We Can is a comprehensive early childhood research-based curriculum aligned with common core, National Association for the Education of Young Children and Head Start standards that develops the social and academic skills needed to succeed in kindergarten. The solution takes a proactive approach to advancing a child's personal, social, decision-making and communication skills while they learn and develop phonics, pre-writing, oral language and vocabulary skills. The program also accommodates multilingual instructional strategies in English, Spanish and American Sign Language. Additional materials and supports include effective classroom management strategies, manipulatives and literature to support classroom activities, the ability to utilize cross-curriculum subject matter, and multiple assessments and progress-monitoring tools.

## **Table of Contents**

### *VSL Math Solutions*

TransMath is an intensive mastery-based intervention solution for middle and high school students (grades 5-10) who are falling two or more years below grade level. Innovative technology with explicit skilled-based instruction gives students a deeper conceptual understanding of foundational skills through multisensory strategies. Students will learn algebra, computational fluency, fluency with rational numbers, and aspects of geometry and measurement. They will also improve their problem-solving ability and performance on high-stakes assessments.

Vmath is a targeted, systematic intervention system that is aligned with the tenets of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics and is designed to complement and enhance all major math programs by building upon and reinforcing the concepts, skills, and strategies of a core math program (Grades 2-8). Through 30 to 40 minutes of daily instruction, Vmath helps struggling students build a foundation in math and learn the skills and concepts crucial to achieving grade-level success. Vmath Summer Adventure is an intensive extended learning intervention program that was developed using the same pedagogy and research as Vmath and is designed for students in grades K-8 who could benefit from additional support and practice in foundational math skills.

VmathLive is a web-based online math solution that creates a stimulating learning environment for students in grades 2-8. Students using VmathLive will gain greater confidence in their math abilities and continuously improve their results as they participate in activities that scaffold instruction, and compete with other students throughout the country in live competition of mental math skills. Students can complete a whole year of common core-aligned math instruction in just 100 minutes of practice per week for 24 weeks. VmathLive's new learning pedagogy offers scaffolded help with problem-specific step-by-step hints and onscreen tutoring focused on visual representations of math concepts with both English and Spanish audio. The learning path is structured so that students work sequentially through a year's worth of math, and they are encouraged to stay on track with messaging, badges, trophies, points, and other engagement strategies. VmathLive's new Play component includes 20 different games that focus on mental math skills found in the Common Core State Standards. When VmathLive is used as a stand-alone supplemental program, the activities are aligned with lessons of popular core print programs, Common Core State Standards, and other state standards.

### *VSL Targeted Intervention and Assessment Solutions*

DIBELS/IDEL is a literary screening and progress monitoring tool. Authored by Drs. Roland Good and Ruth Kaminski, students from grades K-6 take benchmark assessments three times a year in order to measure the critical areas of early reading: awareness, phonics, fluency, comprehension and vocabulary. For those with reading difficulties, progress monitoring assessments are given to determine the effectiveness of the interventions being used. IDEL offers DIBELS materials for Spanish-speaking students.

Step Up to Writing is a strategies-based program that spans grades K-12 and addresses students who score at or below the basic skill level in writing. Authored by Dr. Maureen Auman, the program explicitly connects reading, writing, speaking, and listening with hands-on strategies and teaches students to write both narrative and expository pieces, actively engage with reading materials and develop study skills. Step Up to Writing is designed to fit alongside a school district's existing reading program and to be integrated into any standard curriculum or instructional system.

REWARDS is a research validated, reading and writing intervention program designed for general and special education, remedial reading, summer school and after-school programs. Authored by Dr. Anita Archer, the program focuses on de-coding, fluency, vocabulary, comprehension, test-taking abilities and content-area reading and writing.

RAVE-O (Reading through Automaticity, Vocabulary, Engagement, and Orthography) is an intensive, multisensory, small group reading intervention for primary through intermediate grades. Authored by world renowned neuroscientist Dr. Maryanne Wolf, the program is based on more than a decade of randomized control gold standard brain imaging research.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Voyager Education Services*

Voyager Education Services provides pre-K to 12<sup>th</sup> grade educators with targeted, job embedded professional development with a focus on accelerating student gains and overall school performance. Our offerings include the latest research-based services around teacher effectiveness, leadership development, response to intervention and multi-tier support systems, schoolwide improvement, and school turnaround, transformation, and restart. Our services are designed to respond to educators' changing needs and provide the tools needed to increase student achievement.

LETRS is a stand-alone professional development program for educators. Authored by Dr. Louisa Moats, the training program is delivered through a combination of print materials, online courses, software and face-to-face training. LETRS Institutes are grouped into a series of three-day sessions presented by certified national LETRS trainers and engage educators through group activities and hands-on practice.

### *Class.com*

Class.com is an industry-leading provider of online learning solutions that engage and inspire students and adult learners with innovative, media-rich courseware designed to help them succeed. Our secondary school courses, turnkey virtual school solutions, and instruction bring together the best of current technology and evidenced-based curriculum design.

Class.com's accredited online high school Lincoln National Academy provides instruction in a broad array of subject areas, with courses that are robust, engaging and accessible. Core courses in English, math, science and social studies have NCAA designation, and teachers teach in their endorsed subject area and are licensed in their resident state. Students read and engage with the content and complete activities, assignments, and quizzes while Lincoln National Academy teachers also serve as coaches and guides, monitoring student work and offering additional instruction, help, examples, and motivation.

In early 2013, we entered into a distribution agreement enabling us to offer the TeacherMatch solution to our customers. TeacherMatch is a powerful tool built on influential research and predictive analytics, helping schools identify and hire the most effective teachers.

### *Cambium Learning Technologies*

#### *Learning A-Z*

Learning A-Z is an educational resource company specializing in online delivery of leveled readers and other supplementary curriculum resources for K-6. Learning A-Z's resources are currently used in nearly half of the districts in the U.S. and Canada and over 155 countries worldwide. Learning A-Z serves a wide range of student need, including English language learners and those students for which English is a second language, Response to Intervention, Special Education, and general classroom instruction. There is one free website, LearningPage™, which provides basic materials and directs interested parents, teachers, schools and districts to Learning A-Z's subscription-based websites. These websites are stand-alone or integrated for a comprehensive solution used for individual classrooms, schools, and districts. Reading A-Z™, Raz-Kids™, Vocabulary A-Z™, Writing A-Z™ and Science A-Z™, provide online supplemental reading, writing, vocabulary lessons, books, science lessons and other resources for students and teachers.

Reading A-Z offers thousands of research-based, printable teacher materials to teach guided reading, phonological awareness, phonics, comprehension, fluency, letter recognition and formation, high-frequency words, poetry and vocabulary. The teaching resources include professionally developed downloadable leveled books across 27 levels, a systematic phonics program that includes decodable books, high-frequency word books, poetry books, nursery rhymes, vocabulary books, read-aloud books, lesson plans, worksheets, graphic organizers and reading assessments. All leveled books, worksheets, graphic organizers and quizzes are available as printable PDF files and as projectables for use on interactive and non-interactive whiteboards. The leveled books and a

## **Table of Contents**

variety of other books are available in Spanish, French, and British English. Reading A-Z was the winner of the 2011 CODiE award for Best Reading/English Solution.

Raz-Kids is a student-centered online collection of leveled eBooks and eQuizzes designed to guide and motivate emergent and reluctant readers, as well as improve the skills of fluent readers. Students can listen to and read books as well as record their reading and then take an online quiz while receiving immediate feedback. Students earn stars for their reading activity. The stars can then be spent in each student's personal clubhouse-like environment for purchasing a catalog full of items that include aliens and other fun characters. The program currently consists of over 300 online books along with companion quizzes and worksheets spread across 27 levels of difficulty. An online assessment tool allows teachers to assess students for placement at the appropriate reading level by determining reading rate, accuracy, fluency and comprehension. The website also features a classroom management system for teachers to build rosters, assign books, monitor student progress, and evaluate instructional needs. Raz-Kids was a 2012 CODiE Award finalist.

Science A-Z provides teachers with an online collection of resources to improve student skills associated with reading, thinking and learning science. The website delivers printable and projectable science curriculum resources, organized by unit themes and grouped into grade spans, for elementary teachers to teach a concept at each student's appropriate reading level. Filled with materials, including books, worksheets, labs, correlations to state standards, and videos, this website seamlessly blends literacy and science. Science A-Z was a 2012 CODiE Award finalist.

### *ExploreLearning*

ExploreLearning publishes two supplemental programs in the math and science market. ExploreLearning Gizmos™ is a subscription-based online library of interactive simulations for math and science in grades 3-12. ExploreLearning Reflex is a game-based adaptive online program designed to help students in grades 2-8 achieve fluency with their basic math facts. ExploreLearning has won National Science Foundation funding, supports the tenets of the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics and its products have received positive mention in books published by the Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development and the National Science Teachers Association. ExploreLearning is also a perennial award winner recognized by industry peer groups, including the Association of Educational Publishers and the Software and Information Industry Association (SIIA), as well as publications such as District Administration Magazine and Tech and Learning Magazine. ExploreLearning materials are correlated to state standards and over 400 math and science textbooks.

### *Kurzweil Educational Systems*

Kurzweil Educational Systems is the leader in assistive technology, text-to-speech software literacy solutions serving the needs of the nation's most challenged students, including individuals with special needs and learning difficulties, such as dyslexia, attention deficit disorder or those who are English Language Learners. Driven by the vision to serve the needs of the nation's most challenged learners and enabling students to reach their full potential, Kurzweil provides complete reading, study skill, and writing support for students grades 3-college and adults with academic challenges and/or who are blind or visually impaired. Kurzweil Educational Systems produces the following products for individuals with learning difficulties and for those who are visually impaired:

*Kurzweil 3000.* Kurzweil 3000 is a reading, writing and learning software package for students with dyslexia, attention deficit disorder or other learning difficulties, including physical impairments or language learning needs. It enables individuals with the cognitive ability, but not the literacy skills, to achieve academic success alongside their peers.

*Firefly.* Firefly provides anytime, anywhere access to digital, text-based content, supplemented by powerful literacy tools. *Firefly* is an entirely web-based solution with a functionality set similar to, but more limited than, that found in Kurzweil 3000.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Kurzweil 1000.* Kurzweil 1000 provides visually impaired users access to printed and electronic materials. Documents and digital files are converted from text to speech and read aloud in a variety of voices that can be modified to suit individual preferences. In addition, this software provides users with document creation and editing, studying and study skills for note-taking, summarizing and outlining text.

### *IntelliTools*

IntelliTools offers hardware products that target students with physical, visual and cognitive disabilities that make using a standard keyboard and mouse difficult. IntelliTools also offers software products that target elementary and middle school special education students struggling with reading and math. IntelliTools products include:

IntelliKeys® USB is a programmable alternative keyboard with supporting software for students or adults who have difficulty using a standard keyboard.

IntelliTools Classroom Suite is a universally designed authoring and application tool that supports academic achievement, especially for students in Special Education or who have alternative learning needs. The software includes lessons, activities, assessments, and creativity tools that reinforce reading, writing and math skills with the capability to generate reports and provide detailed data tracking.

### **Funding Sources and Industry Information**

School districts use a variety of government funding sources in order to procure our products and services, drawing from both federal funding sources and state and local sources. We estimate that approximately half of our overall sales are paid by school districts using federal funding sources. VSL has a higher reliance on sales related to use of federal funds and CLT is estimated to be less reliant on federal funds. Funding levels, whether they are federal or local, have a direct impact on our customers' ability to purchase our products and services. In 2012, we expected and experienced declines in overall available funding due to continued strain on state budgets and the expiration of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) stimulus program without a corresponding increase in any other major funding source. Federal funding continues to undergo significant change and uncertainty, including the possibility of sequestration. We expect governmental spending austerity will continue and have a depressive effect on general education spending and, therefore, make order volume growth more challenging relative to periods where funding for education has been more favorable.

The Title I portion (Title I) of the reauthorized Elementary Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (and the Title III portion) and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) are the two primary federal funding sources for at-risk students and students with disabilities, respectively. Title I and IDEA have existed for decades and had historically experienced increases since their inception. Further augmenting these traditional funding sources was the ARRA, which allocated an additional \$10 billion for Title I and an additional \$11.3 billion for IDEA over the government's fiscal years ending September 30, 2010 and September 30, 2011. The majority of the ARRA stimulus expired in September 2011 and has not been replaced with similar funding. Due to the possibility of sequestration or resulting budget negotiations to avoid sequestration, the ultimate budget for these programs is challenging to predict for 2013. If sequestration is in effect for the new fiscal year, which begins in July for most states, Title I and IDEA are expected to decline approximately 5%.

While the funding environment continues to pose challenges, the need for our solutions is high and there is a large and growing addressable market. Pre-K through 12th grade enrollments continue to rise, and it is estimated that at least 40% of students require intervention. The intervention market is focused on administering supplemental and alternative core education solutions to at-risk students and students with disabilities receiving special education in Pre-K through 12th grade. At-risk students and students with disabilities are those students that are underperforming when evaluated against their peers. These large groups of students exhibit serious academic deficits requiring intervention, particularly in reading and math. Students in need of intervention are often found in three distinct groups: English language learners, students with disabilities and impoverished

## **Table of Contents**

students. The English language learner group is made up of those students whose first language is not English. Students with disabilities are determined to be eligible for special education based on a diagnosed disability, including specific learning disabilities (the largest group), communication challenges, emotional and behavioral disorders, physical disabilities and developmental disorders. Impoverished students are from families with low socioeconomic status and are at an academic disadvantage which is often attributed to their families' financial hardships. We believe that educating at-risk students and students with disabilities requires a different approach than relying on traditional instructional materials, as deploying our intervention programs with fidelity and treatment integrity requires detailed implementation and training.

We also believe that demand for our products and professional services will be driven by and increased emphasis on accountability and measurement. The No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB) was a key driver for increased accountability and measurement of student performance designed to meet the mandated goal that 100% of students become proficient in reading and math by the end of the 2013-2014 school year. School districts are required to demonstrate adequate yearly progress (AYP) or risk a cut in funding. Intervention products help schools improve performance of the most challenged learners and allow schools to meet stringent AYP criteria. Furthermore, there is greater emphasis on evaluating educators based on the performance of their students, driven by reforms contained in the Race to the Top program. We believe that with more attention in general, increased analysis of U.S. student outcomes versus other countries, focus and likely inclusion of the graduation rate in the ESEA, and movement to national standards through the adoption of the Common Core State Standards, the number of children deemed to need intervention is likely to increase.

## **Strategic Goals**

Our strategic goals for the next year are:

*Offer Technology-Based Learning Solutions, Especially Student-Directed Learning:* We have a wide range of technology-based learning solutions offered as either standalone tools or as part of our blended model (which integrates these technology-based learning solutions with our print-based products). Our standalone technology-based solutions include online supplemental reading, writing and vocabulary lessons and books as well as interactive simulations in math and science. Such solutions are employed by our customers for their at-risk students as well as their on-track students where the solutions are equally effective as a means to enhance the student's proficiency levels. Across much of our product offering, we utilize a comprehensive student data reporting system with multiple years of results. We believe this ability to assess, track and report results is crucial to providing educators with the tools required to achieve and provide accountability for student outcomes. Going forward, we expect to continue to diversify our portfolio of products to expand math, service offerings and technology-enabled solutions. We expect the technology solutions to focus especially on adaptive, student-directed learning as well as mastery-based or competency-based solutions. Our RAZ Kids, Reflex and Class.com products currently offer student-directed learning and we will continue to make investments in these product lines. A significant step in this strategic goal will be a logical expansion of other topics on our Reflex platform and the release of our new LANGUAGE! Live intervention aimed at struggling adolescent readers.

*Offer Products and Services that Prevent Struggling Students:* We devote most of our resources to better serve the nation's most challenged learners and enabling these students to reach their full potential. We believe that this focus allows us to deliver better designed products to our customers, resulting in more favorable student outcomes and ultimately increasing brand value as a leader in serving the at-risk student population. To help this population, we will also invest in prevention products designed to prevent learning gaps from occurring or in addressing them sooner. In 2013, we will release a new We Can Pre-K-K literacy product and expand our alternative core literacy product Read Well to Grade 3. We will also continue to invest in our Reading A-Z, Science A-Z and ExploreLearning Gizmos designed to enrich education for all learners.

*Increase Sales Effectiveness and Productivity:* We will continue to focus on sales force effectiveness to increase our success rate in maintaining higher customer renewal rates and closing new sales involving

## **Table of Contents**

more significant opportunities, and will also focus on sales force productivity to lower costs. We will optimize our sales force using our Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system and other tools to enhance and sustain productivity and increase overall channels to market. We have launched and will continue to invest in initiatives to gain traction in the e-commerce marketplace and will also expand our ExploreLearning and Learning A-Z sales force.

*Leverage Partnerships:* We believe our portfolio of premier brands and research-based products and services has consistently delivered superior learning outcomes for school districts. We plan to leverage partnership arrangements to offer additional or complementary products and services to help fulfill our mission.

*Continue Efforts to Reduce Our Cost Structure:* As funding pressure for the industry is expected to continue, we plan to continue our efforts to improve our cost structure and financial flexibility to positively affect our profitability. Areas of focus will include further leveraging our relationship with our third party distribution provider, more efficient professional services, and reducing the cost of our print product through procurement optimization.

## **Curriculum Development**

We seek to take advantage of new product and technology opportunities and view product development to be essential to maintaining and growing our market position. We have developed relationships with many industry-leading authors who are known for their expertise in improving the cognitive and behavioral performance of at-risk and special education students. Many authors are leaders in their respective fields, such as literacy, mathematics, cognitive reasoning, and behavioral sciences, including Drs. Louisa Moats, Anita Archer, Roland Good, Maureen Auman, Ruth Kaminski and Maryanne Wolf. These authors are engaged by us to develop content and then to refine that content once feedback is obtained from our customers. We also employ both in-house and contracted developers of curriculum and on-line content.

We update our products as needed to incorporate the latest research or pedagogy, bring images current or update factual content. Our web-based products are enhanced continuously. Between the product refreshes, we often develop variations, expansions (i.e., more grade levels) and other basic enhancements of our products. Products may also be revised as part of changing standards, such as the Common Core State Standards which have been adopted by most states. Common Core State Standards define the knowledge and skills students should have within their K-12 education careers so that they will graduate high school able to succeed in entry-level, credit-bearing academic college courses and in workforce training programs. Assessments under the Common Core State Standards are expected to be implemented for adopting states by 2015.

As of December 31, 2012, we had 136 employees in curriculum development. Research and development expense, net of capitalization, was \$10.9 million, \$9.9 million, and \$10.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. In addition, we capitalize certain expenditures related to product development.

## **Sales and Marketing**

The VSL sales force has both field sales producers generally covering larger opportunity customers and an inside sales force generally covering smaller territories. The VSL sales representatives are supported by product or subject matter and implementation experts as well as a marketing team. The CLT segment has separate sales forces and marketing teams that focus on its Learning A-Z, ExploreLearning, and Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools divisions. As of December 31, 2012, our sales force consisted of 91 field and 37 inside sales producers for a total of 128 direct sales producers, excluding sales management and marketing. We also use direct marketing through catalogs and are increasingly making use of e-commerce and the Internet to sell our products. Sales and marketing expense was \$46.4 million, \$45.7 million, and \$46.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Competition**

The market for our products is highly competitive. We compete with a wide range of companies from large publishers covering a broad array of products to small providers who specialize in very limited areas. We compete with:

Traditional text book suppliers, which often offer intervention products as part of their core reading and math programs, including Houghton Mifflin/Harcourt, Pearson, The McGraw-Hill Companies, and Scholastic;

Supplemental suppliers, a market segment that is quite fragmented, including the supplementary products divisions of the international textbook publishers named above, and others including, School Specialty, Hights Cross Communications and National Geographic (The Hampton-Brown Company);

Technology suppliers, including Scholastic (Read 180, System 44, MiniBooks), edmentum, Achieve3000, Carnegie Learning, Renaissance Learning, Don Johnston and TextHelp;

Assessment suppliers, including Pearson (Aimsweb), NWEA; and

Service providers, including Americas Choice (Pearson), and research laboratories such as WestEd.

In addition, with greater use of virtual tools, we compete with a number of entities like K12, Pearson, and Florida Virtual School. Open source content providers, such as Khan Academy and OER Commons also provide online educational videos.

### **Concentration Risk**

We are not overly dependent upon any one customer or a few customers, the loss of which would have a material adverse effect on our business. We have a broad customer base; in the three years ended December 31, 2012 for the Company in the aggregate, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of our total net revenues in any one year. Additionally, our top ten customers accounted for approximately 12% of our net revenues in 2012.

### **Seasonality**

Our quarterly operating results fluctuate due to a number of factors, including the academic school year, school procurement policies, funding cycles, the amount and timing of new products and spending patterns. In addition, customers experience cyclical funding issues that can impact revenue patterns. We generally expect our lowest revenues and earnings to be in the first and fourth fiscal quarters and our highest revenues and earnings to be in the second and third fiscal quarters.

### **Governmental Regulations**

Our operations are governed by laws and regulations relating to equal employment opportunity, workplace safety, information privacy, and worker health, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act and regulations under that Act. Additionally, as a company that often bids on various state, local and federally funded programs, we are subject to various governmental procurement policies and regulations. We believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with applicable laws and regulations and we believe that future compliance will not have a material adverse effect upon our consolidated operations or financial condition.

### **Employees**

Our future success is substantially dependent on the performance of our management team and our ability to attract and retain qualified technical and managerial personnel. As of December 31, 2012, we had a total of 526 employees. None of our employees are represented by collective bargaining agreements. We regard our relationship with our employees to be good.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Executive Officers**

*Ronald Klausner.* Ronald Klausner, age 59, currently serves as a Class III director and our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Klausner has served as one of our directors since December 8, 2009. Mr. Klausner served as President of Voyager Expanded Learning from October 2005 until December 8, 2009, when he became our Chief Executive Officer. Prior to that, Mr. Klausner served as President of ProQuest Information and Learning Company (a subsidiary of VLCY until it was sold in 2007) from April 2003 to October 2005. Mr. Klausner came to VLCY from D&B (formerly known as Dun & Bradstreet), a global business information and technology solutions provider, where he worked for 27 years. He most recently served as D&B's Senior Vice President, U.S. Sales, leading a segment with more than \$900 million in revenue. Previously, Mr. Klausner led global data and operations, and customer service, providing business-to-business, credit, marketing and purchasing information in over 200 countries.

*Vernon Johnson, EdD.* Dr. Vernon Johnson, age 64, currently serves as a Class I director and the President of the VSL business unit. Dr. Johnson joined the Company and the Board of Directors on December 1, 2011. From February 2005 until joining the Company, Dr. Johnson served as a partner of Best Associates, a Dallas-based Merchant Banking firm, and Chairman of EPIC Learning, a national for-profit online company focused on grades 9-12. He was also Executive Vice President of Development and Strategy for the America College of Education, a proprietary online college. Under his sales and marketing leadership, America College of Education's online enrollment tripled, making it the sixth largest graduate school of education in the nation. Prior to joining Best Associates, Dr. Johnson was one of the founders of Voyager Expanded Learning and served as Executive Vice President, President and CEO of the company. In addition, Dr. Johnson served as a K-12 public educator for 25 years including Superintendent of schools in Rochester, Minnesota and Richardson, Texas.

*Bradley C. Almond.* Bradley C. Almond, age 45, currently serves as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Almond served as Chief Financial Officer of VLCY since January 2009. Mr. Almond joined VLCY in November 2006 as Chief Financial Officer of the Voyager Expanded Learning operating unit. Before joining VLCY, Mr. Almond was Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Vice President of Administration at Zix Corporation, a publicly traded email encryption and e-prescribing service provider located in Dallas, Texas, since 2003. From 1998 to 2003, Mr. Almond worked at Entrust Inc., where he held a variety of management positions, including president of Entrust Japan, general manager of Entrust Asia and Latin America, vice president of finance and vice president of sales and customer operations. Mr. Almond is a licensed Certified Public Accountant.

*John Campbell.* John Campbell, age 52, currently serves as Senior Vice President and the President of the CLT business unit. Mr. Campbell served in the positions of Senior Vice President of Strategy & Business Development, Senior Vice President of K-12 and Chief Operating Officer of Voyager Expanded Learning since joining VLCY in January 2004 until December 8, 2009. Before joining VLCY, Mr. Campbell served as Chief Operating Officer and business unit head of a research based reading company (Breakthrough to Literacy) within McGraw-Hill. Prior to joining Breakthrough/McGraw-Hill, he served as Director of Technology for Tribune Education. Additionally, Mr. Campbell has experience as General Manager of a software start-up (Insight) and as Director of Applications and Technical Support for a hardware manufacturer (Commodore International).

*George A. Logue.* George A. Logue, age 62, currently serves as Executive Vice President. Mr. Logue has 36 years of education industry experience and, before co-founding Cambium, Mr. Logue spent 18 years in various leadership roles with Houghton Mifflin Company. At Houghton Mifflin, Mr. Logue served as Executive Vice President and President of the School Division from 1996 to 2003. Prior to serving as Executive Vice President of Houghton Mifflin, Mr. Logue was Vice President for Sales and Marketing from 1994 to 1996.

*Carolyn M. Gettridge.* Carolyn M. Gettridge, age 68, currently serves as our Senior Vice President of Urban Development. She joined VLCY in 1997 as a member of the team that launched the company after a distinguished 30-year career in public education. Immediately prior to joining Voyager, Ms. Gettridge was



## **Table of Contents**

Superintendent of the Oakland Unified School District. Ms. Gettridge also served as Associate Superintendent of Curriculum and Instruction in Oakland and as Director of Education Programs for the Alameda (CA) County Office of Education.

*Todd W. Buchardt.* Todd W. Buchardt, age 53, currently serves as our Senior Vice President of Human Resources and General Counsel and Secretary. Mr. Buchardt is also responsible for managing the TeacherMatch Services. Mr. Buchardt served VLCY as Senior Vice President since November 2002, Vice President since March 2000, and General Counsel and Secretary since 1998. Before joining VLCY, Mr. Buchardt held various legal positions with First Data Corporation from 1986 to 1998.

*Alan Nowakowski, EdD.* Dr. Alan Nowakowski, age 64, currently serves as the Senior Vice President of Product Development and Strategy for Cambium Learning, Inc. In this role, Dr. Nowakowski leads the overall product development and strategy of the Company. Dr. Nowakowski joined the Company in 2001 as the Senior Vice President of VoyagerU Program Development and Implementation Services Support. In that role, he was responsible for the training and implementation for the Voyager Universal Literacy System, Voyager Passport and Voyager Pasaporte, the after school and summer school programs, as well as the development and operations of customer technology applications, including the Vital Indicators of Progress (VIP) data management system. He also oversaw program development and implementation of the VoyagerU professional development program. He also held the positions of Senior Vice President of Publishing and Senior Vice President of Strategy and Special Projects. In these positions, he provided leadership and high-level design guidance for Voyager online student learning applications, including Ticket to Read, VoyagerU Targeted Courses, Expanded Online Teacher Support and VocabJourney, the online vocabulary application for Passport Reading Journeys. Before joining Voyager Expanded Learning, Dr. Nowakowski was a partner in Accenture (formerly Andersen Consulting) where he was Accenture's chief education architect, responsible for creating Accenture's internal training programs.

*Robert H. Pasternack, Ph.D.* The Honorable Robert H. Pasternack, Ph.D., age 63, currently serves as our Senior Vice President of Special Education. Dr. Pasternack served VLCY in the same capacity from August 2006. Dr. Pasternack has over 40 years experience in public education. Before joining VLCY, Dr. Pasternack served as Assistant Secretary for the Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services (OSERS) at the U.S. Department of Education from 2001 to 2004. In addition, Dr. Pasternack served on the President's Commission on Excellence in Special Education and the President's Mental Health Commission and as the Chair of the Federal Interagency Coordinating Committee during his appointment as the Assistant Secretary. Prior to being appointed to this position, Dr. Pasternack was the State Director of Special Education for the State of New Mexico and also served as a Superintendent and first grade teacher. Dr. Pasternack is a nationally certified school psychologist, a certified educational diagnostician, a certified school administrator, and a certified teacher (K-12).

*Andrew S. Morrison.* Andrew S. Morrison, age 50, has served as Sr. Vice President of Strategy & Corporate Development of the Company since November 2011 and, in 2012, assumed leadership of the Company's Class.com product line. Mr. Morrison brings to Cambium an extensive background in education, business, technology, finance and law. From 2005 to the time he joined the Company, Mr. Morrison was President of Altis Avante Corporation, an innovative technology company with solutions for struggling students in grades 4-12. Previously, Mr. Morrison provided executive and strategic consulting services to leading private equity and education companies, including Houghton Mifflin Company and Educate, Inc. (Sylvan Learning). Mr. Morrison also served as CEO of Smarterville Inc., an education company focused on the school and consumer markets, and was previously CEO of Cognitive Concepts, Inc., an education technology company providing state-of-the-art literacy programs to struggling and at-risk students. Mr. Morrison has also worked as an attorney and an investment banker in the areas of corporate M&A and restructuring.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Proprietary Rights**

We regard a substantial portion of our technologies and content as proprietary and rely primarily on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, and employee or vendor non-disclosure agreements, to protect our rights.

We have developed relationships with authors who are known for their expertise in improving the cognitive and behavioral performance of at-risk and special education students. Many authors are leaders in their respective fields, such as literacy, mathematics, and positive school climate. These authors are engaged by us to develop content and then to refine that content once feedback is obtained from our customers. We act as exclusive agents for and, in most instances, own the intellectual property from these well-known authors, whereby we publish their works under a royalty arrangement. We also derive a substantial amount of our curriculum content through in-house development efforts. To a much lesser degree, we also license from third parties published works, certain technology content or services upon which we rely to deliver certain products and services. Curriculum developed in-house or developed through the use of independent contractors is our proprietary property. Certain curriculum might be augmented or complemented with third party products, which may include printed materials, videos or photographs. This additional third party content may be sourced from various providers who retain the appropriate trademarks and copyrights to the material and agree to our use under a nonexclusive, fee-based arrangement.

We use U.S.-registered trademarks to identify various products which we develop. The trademarks survive as long as they are in use and the registration of these trademarks is renewed.

### **Website Access to Company Reports**

We make available free of charge through our website, [www.cambiumlearning.com](http://www.cambiumlearning.com), our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed on behalf of our directors, officers and other affiliated persons, and all amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practical after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ). We also will provide any of the foregoing information without charge upon written request to Cambium Learning Group, Inc., 17855 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 400, Dallas, Texas 75287, Attention: Investor Relations.

We are providing the address to our website solely for the information of our investors. Our website and the information contained therein or incorporated therein are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a Senior Financial Officers Code of Ethics and a Code of Business Conduct to promote such standards as (1) honest and ethical conduct; (2) full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in our periodic reports; and (3) compliance with applicable governmental rules and regulations. Amendments to, or waivers from, the code of ethics will be posted on our website. A copy of the code of ethics and the code of business conduct are posted on our website, [www.cambiumlearning.com](http://www.cambiumlearning.com), within the Investor Relations section under the heading Corporate Governance . The code of ethics is also available in print to anyone who requests it by writing to the Company at the following address: Cambium Learning Group, Inc., 17855 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 400, Dallas, Texas 75287, Attention: Investor Relations.

We have also implemented a whistleblower hotline, as required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by engaging a third party service that provides anonymous reporting for serious workplace ethical issues via telephone and/or the Internet.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Item 1A Risk Factors.**

This section should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the notes thereto included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Risks Related to our Business**

*Changes in funding for public schools could cause the demand for our products to decrease.*

We derive a significant portion of our revenues from public schools, which are heavily dependent on federal, state and local government funding. Budget cuts, curtailments, delays, changes in leadership, shifts in priorities or general reductions in funding could reduce or delay our revenues. Funding difficulties experienced by schools, which have been exacerbated by the current economic downturn and state budget deficits (most state budget fiscal years end on June 30), could also cause those institutions to demand price reductions and could slow or reduce purchases of intervention products, which in turn could materially harm our business. Our business may be adversely affected by changes in educational funding at the federal, state or local level, resulting from changes in legislation, changes in state procurement processes, changes in government leadership, emergence of other funding or legislative priorities and changes in the condition of the local, state or U.S. economy.

*Federal spending sequestration or resulting federal budgets could have an adverse effect on funding for public schools who buy our products.*

If appropriation bills passed separately by Congress provide for total government spending in excess of the limits Congress earlier laid down for itself in the annual Budget Resolution, and if Congress cannot agree on ways to cut back the total (or does not pass a new, higher Budget Resolution), then an automatic form of spending cutback takes place which is commonly referred to as sequestration. Sequestration is currently a risk for the 2013 through 2014 government fiscal years and could result in significant educational funding reductions if a resolution is not reached by Congress.

*We receive significant revenues from certain states and reductions in public school education spending in those states could cause the demand for our products to decrease.*

In 2012, we derived significant revenues from the following three states in the following approximate percentages: Florida 7%; Texas 7%; and California 6%. To some extent, we expect the economic situation faced by these states to continue to have a depressive effect on public school spending. If that is the case, our sales to these states could be materially reduced which could harm our business and financial condition.

*Changes in school procurement policies may adversely affect our business.*

The school appropriations process is often slow, unpredictable and subject to many factors outside of our control. School districts choose to procure educational materials in various ways which can change quickly necessitating a change in our sales strategy or sales investments. Districts and states may switch procurement decisions from a centralized (district-wide) to a decentralized (school by school) decision, states may switch from state-wide standard adoptions to flexible district level procurement, and customers could increasingly utilize competitive requests for proposals (RFP) or procurement via the Internet. Any of these changes could cause us to modify our sales strategy or cause us to expend greater sales effort to win business and if we are slow to respond the result could be a material loss of market share.

*Our business is anticipated to be seasonal and our operating results are anticipated to fluctuate seasonally.*

Our business is likely to be subject to seasonal fluctuations. We generally expect revenue and income from operations to be higher during the second and third calendar quarters. In addition, the quarterly results of operations have fluctuated in the past, and our quarterly results of operations can be expected to continue to fluctuate in the future.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our intellectual property protection may be inadequate, which may allow others to use our technologies and thereby reduce our ability to compete.***

The technology underlying our services and products may be vulnerable to attack by our competitors. We rely on a combination of trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, employee and third party nondisclosure agreements and other contracts to establish and protect our technology and other intellectual property rights. The steps that we have taken in order to protect our proprietary technology may not be adequate to prevent misappropriation of our technology or to prevent third parties from developing similar technology independently.

***Our products could infringe on the intellectual property of others, which may cause us to engage in costly litigation and to pay substantial damages or restrict or prohibit us from selling our products.***

Third parties may assert infringement or other intellectual property claims against us based on their intellectual property rights. If any of these claims are successful, we may be required to pay substantial damages, possibly including treble damages, for past infringement. We also may be prohibited from selling our products or providing certain content without first obtaining a license from the third party, which, if available at all, may require us to pay additional fees or royalties to the third party. Even if infringement claims against us are without merit, defending a lawsuit takes significant time, is often expensive and may divert management attention away from other business concerns.

***Our success will depend in part on our ability to attract and retain key personnel.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to attract and retain highly qualified executives and management, as well as creative and technical personnel. Members of our senior management team have substantial industry experience that is critical to the execution of our business plan. If they or other key employees were to leave our company, and we were unable to find qualified and affordable replacements for these individuals, our business could be harmed materially.

***Merger and acquisition activity could adversely affect our operations.***

We may seek potential acquisitions of products, technologies and businesses in the education industry that could complement or expand our current product and service offerings and businesses. In the event that we identify appropriate acquisition candidates, we may not be able to successfully negotiate, finance or integrate the acquired products, technologies or businesses. Furthermore, such an acquisition could cause a diversion of management's time and resources. Any particular acquisition, if completed, may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity.

***We could experience system failures, software errors or capacity constraints, any of which would cause interruptions in the delivery of electronic content to customers and ultimately may cause us to lose customers.***

Any significant delays, disruptions or failures in the systems, or errors in the software, that we use for the technology-based component of our products, as well as for internal operations, could harm our business materially. We have occasionally suffered computer and telecommunication outages or related problems in the past. The growth of our customer base, as well as the number of websites we provide, could strain our systems in the future and will likely magnify the consequences of any computer and telecommunications problems that we may experience.

However, destruction or disruption of data center sites could cause a system-wide failure. Although we maintain property insurance on these premises, claims for any system failure could exceed our coverage. In addition, our products could be affected by failures associated with third party hosting providers or by failures of third party technology used in our products, and we may have no control over remedying these failures.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Our systems face security risks and we need to ensure the privacy of our customers.***

Our systems and websites may be vulnerable to unauthorized access by hackers, computer viruses and other disruptive problems. Any security breaches or problems could lead to misappropriation of our customers' information, our websites, our intellectual property and other rights, as well as disruption in the use of our systems and websites. Any security breach related to our websites could tarnish our reputation and expose us to damages and litigation. We also may incur significant costs to maintain our security precautions or to correct problems caused by security breaches. Furthermore, to maintain these security measures, we may be required to monitor our customers' access to our websites, which may cause disruption to customers' use of our systems and websites. These disruptions and interruptions could harm our business materially.

### ***We have a single distribution center and could experience significant disruption of business and ultimately lose customers in the event it was damaged, destroyed or experienced technological failure.***

Our inventory and fulfillment operations are outsourced to an Ozburn Hesse Logistics ( OHL ) location in the St. Louis, Missouri area. In the event that these distribution facilities were damaged, destroyed or experienced technological failure, we would be delayed in responding to customer requests. Additionally, business disruptions within OHL that are out of our control could delay our ability to deliver printed materials to our customers in a timely manner. Customers often purchase materials very close to the school year and such delivery delays could cause our customers to turn to competitors for products they need immediately. While we maintain adequate property insurance, the loss of customers could have a long-term, detrimental impact on our reputation and business.

### ***Customer acceptance of our products could be impacted by changing educational standards.***

Customer acceptance of our products may be impacted by changing standards, including the Common Core State Standards which have now been adopted by most states. Common Core State Standards define the knowledge and skills students should have within their K-12 education careers so that they will graduate high school able to succeed in entry-level, credit-bearing academic college courses and in workforce training programs. Assessments under the Common Core State Standards are expected to be implemented for adopting states by 2015. These standards and the assessments supporting them are designed for students learning at grade-level proficiency. Many of our products are either intervention products designed to accelerate progress for students that are below grade-level proficiency, or products that are supplementary in nature. While there could be opportunity for us, if customer acceptance of our products is negatively impacted by adoption of Common Core State Standards, our sales could decline or we may be required to expend more on investments in product development than planned.

## **Risks Related to Debt and Ownership of our Common Stock**

### ***We do not foresee paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future and, as a result, our investors' sole source of gain, if any, will depend on capital appreciation, if any.***

We do not plan to declare or pay any cash dividends on our shares of common stock in the foreseeable future and currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, for future operation, debt reduction and expansion. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, restrictions imposed by applicable law, business and investment strategy, contractual limitations and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including the 9.75% senior secured notes (described below). As a result, our stockholders may not receive any return on an investment in our common stock unless they sell our common stock for a price greater than that which they paid for it. Moreover, investors may not be able to resell their shares of the Company at or above the price they paid for them.

## **Table of Contents**

*The existence of a majority stockholder may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could delay, hinder or prevent a change in corporate control or result in the entrenchment of management and the board of directors, and our majority stockholder has a contractual right to maintain its percentage ownership in our company.*

VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, owns a majority of our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC will likely have the ability to determine the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all our assets. In addition, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC will likely have the ability to control our management, affairs and operations. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our common stock by delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control or impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination.

The ownership of a large block of stock by a single stockholder may reduce our market liquidity. Should VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC determine to sell any of its position in the future, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock on the market, or even the possibility of these sales, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. These sales, or even the possibility of these sales, also may make it more difficult for us to raise capital through the issuance of equity securities at a time and at a price we deem appropriate.

Moreover, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC has a contractual right to maintain its percentage ownership in our company. Specifically, under the terms of a stockholders agreement entered into in connection with the mergers, if we were to engage in a new issuance of our securities, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS would have preemptive rights to purchase an amount of our securities that would enable them to maintain their same collective percentage of ownership in our company following the new issuance. VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS would have these preemptive rights for so long as those entities collectively beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least 25% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Thus, while other holders of our securities would risk suffering a reduction in percentage ownership in connection with a new issuance of securities by us, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS would, through this preemptive right, have the opportunity to avoid a reduction in percentage ownership.

*We are a controlled company within the meaning of the NASDAQ rules and, as a result, qualify for, and rely on, exemptions from various corporate governance standards, which limits the presence of independent directors on our board of directors and board committees.*

Due to the fact that VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC owns a majority of our outstanding common stock, we are deemed a controlled company for purposes of NASDAQ Rule 5615(c)(2). Under this rule, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors is held by an individual, a group or another company is a controlled company and is exempt from certain NASDAQ corporate governance requirements, including requirements that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, that compensation of officers be determined or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or by a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors and that director nominees be selected or recommended for selection by a majority of the independent directors or by a nominating committee composed solely of independent directors. We intend to rely upon these exemptions. Accordingly, our stockholders may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of other companies that are required to comply fully with the NASDAQ rules.

Since the controlled company exemption does not extend to the composition of audit committees, we are required to have an audit committee that consists of at least three directors, each of whom must be independent based on independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act). Our board of directors has adopted an audit committee charter which will govern our audit committee. These three directors must also satisfy the requirements set forth in NASDAQ Rule 5605(a) and (c). The audit committee is currently composed entirely of independent directors.

---

## **Table of Contents**

***We may seek to raise additional funds, finance additional acquisitions or develop strategic relationships by issuing additional securities, including capital stock.***

In the future, we may seek to raise additional funds, finance additional acquisitions or develop or engage in strategic relationships by issuing equity or debt securities. The issuance of equity securities, including debt securities that are convertible into equity, would reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. Furthermore, any newly issued equity securities could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of new debt securities could also subject us to covenants which constrain our ability to grow or otherwise take steps that may be favored by our holders of common stock.

Under the terms of a stockholders agreement that we entered into on December 8, 2009 in compliance with the mergers, so long as our former sole stockholder and funds controlled by VSS beneficially own in the aggregate at least 25% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, they will have preemptive rights which generally give them the opportunity to purchase an amount of our securities in a new issuance of securities by us that would enable them to maintain their same collective percentage ownership in us following the new issuance. Thus, while other stockholders risk suffering a reduction in percentage ownership in connection with an issuance of securities by us, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS will have the opportunity to avoid a reduction in percentage ownership.

***Provisions of our organizational documents and Delaware law may delay or deter a change of control.***

Our organizational documents contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control of, or unsolicited acquisition proposals for, our company. These include provisions that:

vest our board of directors with the sole power to set the number of directors of our company;

provide that our board of directors will be elected on a staggered term basis, so that generally only one-third of the board will be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders;

limit the persons that may call special meetings of stockholders;

establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations; and

limit stockholder action by written consent.

Also, our board of directors has the authority to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights and preferences of these shares, all without stockholder approval. Any series of preferred stock is likely to be senior to our common stock with respect to dividends, liquidation rights and, possibly, voting rights. The ability of our board of directors to issue preferred stock also could have the effect of discouraging unsolicited acquisition proposals, thus adversely affecting the market price of our common stock.

In addition, Delaware corporate law makes it difficult for stockholders that recently have acquired a large interest in a corporation to cause the merger or acquisition of the corporation against the directors' wishes. Under Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law (the "DGCL"), a Delaware corporation such as our company may not engage in any merger or other business combination with an interested stockholder or such stockholder's affiliates or associates for a period of three years following the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, except in limited circumstances, including by approval of the corporation's board of directors.

***We have a significant amount of senior secured debt and will have the obligation to make interest payments and comply with restrictions contained in the credit agreements with our senior secured lenders.***

In 2011, we closed an offering of \$175 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75% senior secured notes due 2017, as well as a new revolving credit facility (sometimes referred to in this report as the "ABL Facility").





## **Table of Contents**

We are subject to risks associated with substantial indebtedness, including the risk that we will not be able to refinance existing indebtedness when it becomes due, the risk that we would not be able to secure alternative financing if we are unable to comply with the debt covenants or if we were to experience an event of default, and the risk that our cash flows from operations are insufficient to make scheduled interest payments. We are required to make interest payments semi-annually in arrears on each February 15 and August 15. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future to service our debt, we may be required to refinance all or a portion of our debt. However, we may not be able to obtain any such new or additional financing on favorable terms or at all.

The indenture governing the notes and the credit agreement governing the revolving credit facility contain various covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; pay dividends and make other restricted payments; incur restrictions on the payment of dividends or other distributions from our restricted subsidiaries; create or incur certain liens; make certain investments; transfer or sell assets; enter into operating leases; engage in transactions with affiliates; and merge or consolidate with other companies or transfer all or substantially all of our or our restricted subsidiaries' assets.

Further, upon the occurrence of specific types of change of control events, we will be required to offer to repurchase outstanding notes at 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The source of funds for any such purchase of the notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our and our subsidiaries' operations or other sources, including borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. Our failure to repurchase the notes upon a change of control would cause a default under the indenture governing the notes and a cross default under our revolving credit facility.

### ***Borrowing capacity under the ABL Facility may affect our ability to finance our operations.***

In 2011, we entered into the ABL Facility, consisting of a four-year \$40.0 million revolving credit facility, which includes a \$5.0 million subfacility for swing line loans and a \$5.0 million subfacility for letters of credit. Our ability to borrow funds under this facility is limited by a borrowing base determined relative to the value, calculated periodically, of eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory. Our ability to borrow funds under this facility is also conditioned upon our compliance with a financial covenant that generally requires us to maintain, on a consolidated basis, either (i) excess availability of at least the greater of \$8 million and 15% of the revolver commitment or (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.1 to 1.0. Our business is seasonal and any inability to borrow funds under the revolving credit facility could affect our ability to finance our operations.

### ***If the price of our common stock trades below \$1.00 per share for a sustained period or we do not meet other continued listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted from the NASDAQ Global Market.***

The NASDAQ Global Market imposes, among other requirements, listing maintenance standards as well as minimum bid and public float requirements. In particular, NASDAQ rules require us to maintain a minimum bid price of \$1.00 per share of our common stock and to have a specified level of stockholder equity. If the closing bid price of our common stock is below \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive trading days, or we do not meet other requirements, we would fail to be in compliance with NASDAQ's continued listing standards and, if we are unable to cure the non-compliance within 180 days, our common stock may be delisted from the NASDAQ Global Market and we may not be able to maintain the continued listing of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market. Delisting could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock and the market price of our common stock could decrease.

### **Item 1B    Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 2. Properties.**

Our principal corporate office is located in Dallas, Texas. We lease office and warehouse facilities in Dallas, Texas; Charlottesville, Virginia; Tucson, Arizona; Frederick, Colorado; Natick, Massachusetts; Ann Arbor, Michigan and Lincoln, Nebraska. As of December 31, 2012, the total square footage of our leased properties was 343,163 square feet.

In conjunction with the outsourcing of our warehouse operations to a third party logistics provider, we have subleased one of our Frederick, Colorado facilities comprising approximately 200,420 square feet. We also subleased a portion of our Natick, Massachusetts facility comprising approximately 2,800 square feet. Additionally, we have executed a lease agreement that will further reduce our square footage in a second facility in Frederick, Colorado by approximately 44,806 square feet beginning in June 2013.

We believe the buildings and equipment used in our continuing operations generally to be in good condition and adequate for our current needs and that additional space will be available as needed.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings.**

We are not presently engaged in any pending legal proceeding material to our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

None.

**Table of Contents****PART II****Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.**

**Market Information:** Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol ABCD. Below are the high and low sale prices for each quarter in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

| Fiscal Quarter | 2012    |         | 2011    |         |
|----------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                | High    | Low     | High    | Low     |
| First          | \$ 3.43 | \$ 2.61 | \$ 3.98 | \$ 3.10 |
| Second         | 2.75    | 0.94    | 3.49    | 2.85    |
| Third          | 1.30    | 0.83    | 3.44    | 2.48    |
| Fourth         | 1.50    | 0.58    | 3.66    | 2.65    |

**Record Holders:** As of March 5, 2013, there were 224 holders of record of our common stock.

**Purchases of Equity Securities:** Shares of common stock repurchased by the Company during the quarter ended December 31, 2012 were as follows:

| Period:                  | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid per Share | Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities  |  | (a)<br>Maximum Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Program (\$ in thousands) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|
|                          |                                  |                              | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs |  |   |
| October 1 - October 31   | 76,257                           | \$ 1.01                      | 76,257   |  | \$ 3,625  |
| November 1 - November 30 | 59,208                           | 0.96                         | 59,208   |  | 3,569   |
| December 1 - December 31 | 1,136,618                        | 1.03                         | 1,136,618  |  | 2,402   |

(a) On May 22, 2012, The Company's Board of Directors authorized the Company to repurchase shares of its common stock up to a maximum of \$5 million through July 5, 2013.

**Dividends:** We have not declared or paid any cash dividends to our stockholders. Any future determination to pay dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors. We do not presently expect to pay any dividends.

**Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans:** We have securities authorized for issuance under the Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 2009 Equity Incentive Plan ( "Incentive Plan" ). In connection with the then pending merger with VLCY, on July 31, 2009, the Company's board of directors and sole stockholder approved the Incentive Plan. The general purposes of the Incentive Plan are to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility, to provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants, and to promote the success of the Company.

Securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans at December 31, 2012 are as follows:

(in thousands, except per share amounts)

| Plan Category | Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options | Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options | Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity incentive plan (a) |
|---------------|--|--|--|
|               |  |  |  |

## Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|  |       |    |      |       |
|--|-------|----|------|-------|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders     | 3,758 | \$ | 4.89 | 1,140 |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders |       |    |      |       |
| Total  | 3,758 | \$ | 4.89 | 1,140 |

- (a) Excludes securities reflected in the first column, Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options and rights, and issued restricted stock.

## **Table of Contents**

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities:** During November 2012, the number of shares of common stock of the Company underlying the warrant issued to VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, the sole stockholder of Cambium immediately prior to the Company's acquisition of Cambium, as part of the merger consideration payable to such stockholder in connection with the Cambium merger, was increased by 93,757 shares. The increase resulted from cash recoveries during the period in connection with an employee embezzlement matter, in accordance with the terms of the warrant. The warrant is exercisable for shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, and expires on December 8, 2014. The number of shares of common stock issuable under the warrant may be further increased in the future upon the occurrence of certain events described in the warrant. The issuance of these securities to VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act").

**Stock Performance Graph:** The following graph compares the total cumulative shareholder return of the Company's common stock with the total cumulative return of the NASDAQ Composite Index and a customized Peer Group Index. Measurement points include December 9, 2009, the date that our stock began publicly trading, and the last trading day of each fiscal year through December 31, 2012. Total cumulative shareholder return assumes \$100 invested on December 9, 2009 in the Company's common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index and the Peer Group Index, respectively, and reinvestment of any dividends. Our Peer Group Index is composed of the following companies: K12, Inc., Pearson PLC, Scholastic, School Specialty, and Scientific Learning. Historical stock price performance should not be relied upon as an indication of future stock performance.

## **Item 6. Selected Financial Data.**

The tables below present summary selected historical consolidated financial data derived from our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. You should read the information set forth below in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations and other financial information presented elsewhere herein.

The summary selected historical consolidated financial data for each of the periods presented have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

On December 8, 2009, we completed the mergers of VLCY and Cambium into two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, resulting in VLCY and Cambium becoming our wholly-owned subsidiaries. The transaction was accounted for as an acquisition of VLCY by Cambium, as that term is used under GAAP, for accounting and financial reporting purposes under the applicable accounting guidance for business combinations. As a result, the historical financial statements of Cambium have become the historical financial statements of the Company and the results of VLCY are included from the merger date.

| <i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i>                            | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2012 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2011 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2010 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2009 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2008 |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Product revenues  | \$ 129,747                         | \$ 151,846                         | \$ 160,778                         | \$ 90,385                          | \$ 89,207                          |
| Service revenues  | 18,812                             | 20,412                             | 20,482                             | 10,663                             | 10,524                             |
| Total net revenues  | 148,559                            | 172,258                            | 181,260                            | 101,048                            | 99,731                             |
| Total operating expenses, excluding impairments and embezzlement        | (163,396)                          | (169,583)                          | (181,528)                          | (115,108)                          | (104,648)                          |
| Goodwill impairment(1)  | (66,893)                           | (37,618)                           |                                    | (9,105)                            | (75,966)                           |
| Embezzlement and related recoveries (expense)(2)                        | (516)                              | 3,096                              | 353                                | (129)                              | (7,254)                            |
| Impairment of long-lived assets (3)                                     | (33,707)                           |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Income (loss) before interest, other income (expense), and income taxes | (115,953)                          | (31,847)                           | 85                                 | (23,294)                           | (88,137)                           |
| Gain from settlement with previous stockholders(4)                      |                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    | 30,202                             |
| Net loss  | (133,783)                          | (49,441)                           | (15,950)                           | (35,765)                           | (69,560)                           |
| Net loss per common share basic and diluted                             | \$ (2.71)                          | \$ (1.07)                          | \$ (0.36)                          | \$ (1.63)                          | \$ (3.39)                          |

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                      | December 31,<br>2012 | December 31,<br>2011 | As of:<br>December 31,<br>2010 | December 31,<br>2009 | December 31,<br>2008 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>                                 |                      |                      |                                |                      |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                  | \$ 51,904            | \$ 63,191            | \$ 11,831                      | \$ 13,345            | \$ 2,418             |
| Total current assets                                       | 109,230              | 109,921              | 76,177                         | 74,316               | 31,617               |
| Total assets   | 230,459              | 369,680              | 383,062                        | 393,841              | 270,477              |
| Total current liabilities                                  | 78,400               | 64,037               | 66,774                         | 58,366               | 16,360               |
| Total long term debt, less current portion                 | 174,328              | 174,165              | 150,850                        | 150,487              | 153,787              |
| Total liabilities  | 276,504              | 279,610              | 259,050                        | 254,069              | 202,273              |
| Total members' interest and stockholders' equity (deficit) | (46,045)             | 90,070               | 124,012                        | 139,772              | 68,204               |
| Footnotes to the Selected Financial Data:                  |                      |                      |                                |                      |                      |

- 1) Reflects the non-cash effect of the goodwill impairment charges during 2012, 2011, 2009 and 2008 resulting from a reduction in the fair value of assets.
- 2) We discovered in 2008 that a former employee had perpetrated a significant misappropriation of assets during a period beginning in 2004 and extending through April 2008.
- 3) Reflects the non-cash effect of impairment charges.
- 4) For fiscal 2008, we received a settlement from our previous stockholders relating to the embezzlement we suffered.

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

This section should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the notes thereto included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Organization of Information**

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations includes the following sections:

Overview

Results of Operations

Year Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2011

Year Ended December 31, 2011 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2010

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Non-GAAP Measures

Capital Expenditures and Outlook

Commitments and Contractual Obligations

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Recently Issued Financial Accounting Standards

### **Overview**

On December 8, 2009, we completed the business combination of Cambium and VLCY as contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Mergers, dated as of June 20, 2009, among us, VLCY, Vowel Acquisition Corp., our wholly-owned subsidiary, Cambium, a wholly-owned subsidiary of VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, Consonant Acquisition Corp., our wholly owned subsidiary, and Vowel Representative, LLC, solely in its capacity as stockholders' representative. We refer to this agreement and plan of mergers in this report as the merger agreement. Pursuant to the merger agreement, we acquired all of the common stock of each of Cambium and VLCY through the merger of Consonant Acquisition Corp. with and into Cambium, with Cambium continuing as the surviving corporation (the "Cambium Merger"), and the concurrent merger of Vowel Acquisition Corp. with and into VLCY, with VLCY continuing as the surviving corporation (the "Voyager Merger"). As a result of the effectiveness of the mergers, Cambium and VLCY became our wholly owned subsidiaries.

Under the terms of the merger agreement, each outstanding share of VLCY's common stock was converted in the Voyager Merger into the right to receive at the election of each stockholder, either (i) \$6.50 in cash, without interest, or (ii) one share of our common stock, plus, regardless of the election made, additional consideration consisting of cash and a contingent value right, as described in the merger agreement. The amount of cash available to satisfy cash elections by the VLCY stockholders was limited to \$67.5 million in the aggregate. The cash consideration payable to the former VLCY stockholders was insufficient to accommodate all of the cash elections that were made. Accordingly, the amount of cash



## Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

paid to the former VLCY stockholders who elected to exchange shares of VLCY common stock for cash was reduced, pro rata, in accordance with agreed procedures set forth in the merger agreement. Pursuant to these procedures, we paid \$67.5 million in cash to the former holders of VLCY's common stock and issued to those stockholders a total of 19.5 million shares of common stock. The cash consideration paid to the former VLCY stockholders consisted of \$25 million contributed by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and \$42.5 million contributed by VLCY. In exchange for its contribution of \$25 million, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC received 3.8 million shares of our common stock issued at the ascribed value of \$6.50 per share. The shares of Cambium's common stock held by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, its sole stockholder, were converted in the Cambium Merger into the right to receive 20.5 million shares of our common stock. In addition, as part of the merger consideration, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC received a warrant to purchase a number of shares of our common stock determined by a

---

## **Table of Contents**

formula set forth in the merger agreement, which is currently equal to 737,213 shares. In connection with the consummation of this transaction, we entered into a stockholders agreement pursuant to which we granted VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed and controlled by VSS the right to purchase up to 7.5 million shares of our common stock as provided for in the stockholders agreement as well as certain preemptive rights set forth therein. In August 2011, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, exercised its subscription rights in full to purchase 7,246,376 shares of our common stock, at a purchase price of \$2.76 per share, or an aggregate purchase price of \$20.0 million.

The merger transaction was accounted for as an acquisition of VLCY by Cambium, as that term is used under GAAP, for accounting and financial reporting purposes under the applicable accounting guidance for business combinations. In making this determination, management considered that (a) the newly developed entity did not have any significant pre-combination activity and, therefore, did not qualify to be the accounting acquirer, and (b) the former sole stockholder of Cambium is the majority holder of the combined entity, while the prior owners of VLCY became minority holders in the combined entity. As a result, the historical financial statements of Cambium have become the historical financial statements of the Company. The results of VLCY are included in the Company's operations beginning with the December 8, 2009 merger date; therefore, the 2009 financials include VLCY for the last 23 days of that year and the results of the Company for the full year.

We operate as two reportable segments with separate management teams and infrastructures that offer various products and services, as follows:

VSL, which provides educators with results-based products, services and learning solutions that improve school and student performance in literacy and math; and

CLT, which creates software and hardware products that serve students from Pre-K through adult and enable the educators who help them learn.

Unallocated shared services, such as accounting, legal, human resources and corporate-related items, are recorded in a Shared Services category. Depreciation and amortization expense, interest income and expense, other income and expense, goodwill impairments, and taxes are included in this Shared Services category.

In 2011 and 2010, we reported separate segment results for Voyager Learning, a comprehensive intervention business, and Sopris Learning, a supplemental solutions education business. In late 2012, the management teams and infrastructures for these operations were merged into our combined VSL business unit. Our historical segment reporting results have been combined for comparative purposes to reflect the current organizational structure. See Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our reportable segments.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Highlights**

#### **Fiscal Year 2012**

Constraints on federal and state funding to our school district customers continued to pose challenges to our performance in fiscal year 2012. During the first three quarters of 2012, order volumes declined versus 2011. This is in large part attributable to the expiration of the ARRA funding in September 2011. We expect governmental spending austerity to continue and have a depressive effect on general education spending and, therefore, make order volume growth challenging. However, the fourth quarter 2012 order volumes were better than the fourth quarter 2011, indicating that there could be stabilization of order volume declines when considering a more comparative funding environment.

The decline in overall order volumes were partially offset by growth in the CLT segment's Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines and in our service offerings within the VSL segment led by the school turnaround product line. These pockets of growth are promising, and we believe that we will continue to see growth in services and technology offerings.

## Table of Contents

In order to align our organization to our strategic goals and to provide savings as a means to fund our strategic initiatives, we completed a series of reengineering and restructuring initiatives starting in late 2011 and continuing throughout 2012. Reengineering and restructuring activities included:

Obtaining new leadership and employee skill sets that support our transformation to focus more heavily on technology solutions and services and other strategic objectives;

Outsourcing warehouse operations to a third party logistics provider, which will allow us to take advantage of a lower and more variable cost structure for our print based products, as well as locate operations closer to the geographic center of our nationwide customer base;

Rationalizing facilities space by consolidating facilities and subleasing entire or partial facilities where feasible;

Assessing and implementing optimization projects to improve cost efficiencies and enhance the customer experience throughout the order to cash, professional service delivery, procurement processes, and sales channel structure;

Reduction of job positions that do not support the Company's key strategic goals; and

Other reductions and costs to improve our cost structure.

The total expense for all reengineering and restructuring initiatives from the fourth quarter of 2011 through the end of 2012 was \$9.6 million, including both cash and non-cash items, and capital expenditures were \$0.7 million. We realized approximately \$5.0 million in savings in 2012 from these activities. The reengineering and restructuring activities are expected to yield cumulative savings in 2013 of approximately \$14.0 million relative to 2011 spending levels. The Company further expects to continue on this path to ultimately secure cumulative annualized savings of \$15.0 million, a part of which is intended to be reinvested in critical growth areas.

The CLT segment is considered one of our critical growth areas, particularly the Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines within that segment. As such, to foster growth in 2012, we increased CLT segment expenditures for research and development and sales and marketing. Our spending for the VSL segment in 2012 was held relatively flat with 2011 levels, excluding the reengineering and restructuring initiatives and volume-driven costs such as cost of goods sold and sales commissions. Given the order volume declines within the VSL segment, we plan to reduce spending in 2013. Reengineering and restructuring activities, cost reduction actions taken at the end of 2012 and the recent merger of the Voyager Learning and Sopris Learning segments will provide the expected cost savings. Reductions in spending are expected in cost of revenues, research and development expense, sales and marketing expense, and general and administrative expense.

During 2012, we recorded goodwill impairment charges of \$66.9 million, with VSL segment goodwill written down by \$52.2 million and goodwill related to the Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools product lines in the CLT segment written down by \$14.7 million. The goodwill impairment was the result of a decline in order volumes and a reduction in our estimates of future cash flows primarily impacted by expected continued funding pressure. These same triggering factors resulted in impairment charges of \$27.8 million related to VSL segment's intangible assets including Acquired curriculum and technology intangibles, Acquired publishing rights and Other intangible assets.

### Fiscal Year 2011

In fiscal year 2011, we experienced overall order volume declines driven by the VSL segment, partially offset by order volume growth in the CLT segment. The adverse education funding environment impacted our intervention products in particular. The Company believes that results were also adversely impacted by certain internal factors, such as decreased focus on the customer experience, an over-reliance on the field sales force versus utilizing multiple channels of sales and marketing, and delays in strategic decision making.



**Table of Contents**

The VSL segment experienced growth in the first half of 2011, which we believe was at least partially attributable to some positive impact, both directly and indirectly, from ARRA funding and also due to growth in our service offerings. However, the educational funding environment remained challenging and order volumes gained in the first half of the year were lost during the third quarter. Order volumes declined even further in the fourth quarter as most of the ARRA funding expired in September 2011 and several large multi-year transactions completed in the fourth quarter of 2010 could not be replicated in 2011. In October 2011 we completed the acquisition of Class.com. Class.com provides high-quality, research proven, online instruction, supplemental education, and intervention programs online and through its fully accredited high school, Lincoln National Academy.

Our CLT segment had another year of order volume growth, as the market acceptance for technology-based solutions has been robust and appears less impacted by funding issues. CLT growth was also fueled by investments made in prior years for product development, sales and marketing. Within the CLT segment we continued to experience significant growth in our two online offerings, ExploreLearning and Learning A-Z. This growth was partially offset by declines in the Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines.

Expenses in 2011 benefitted from our 2010 cost-savings initiatives. We continued to pursue cost-savings and productivity initiatives in 2011, although not to the same extent as in 2010, and we redeployed these savings into growth investments. Investments in 2011 were focused on our digital assets, including our student data management system, our online subscription products, new online adaptive solutions, and online intervention programs for math and literacy.

We recorded goodwill impairment charges in 2011 of \$19.2 million related to our VSL segment and \$18.4 million related to the Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools product lines in our CLT segment. The goodwill impairment charges were primarily the result of the 2011 declines in order volumes and the expected near term impact of continued funding pressures on these two reporting units.

**Table of Contents**

The following tables set forth information on results and percentages for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 regarding Cambium's net revenues, costs and expenses, and other components of our statements of operations.

| <i>(in thousands)</i>   | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2011 |                | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2010 |               |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
|   | Amount                          | % of           | Amount                          | % of           | Amount                          | % of          |
|   |                                 | Revenues       |                                 | Revenues       |                                 | Revenues      |
| <b>Net revenues:</b>  |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| <b>Product revenues</b>   |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| Voyager Sopris Learning   | \$ 78,463                       | 52.8%          | \$ 102,853                      | 59.7%          | \$ 122,661                      | 67.7%         |
| Cambium Learning Technologies   | 51,284                          | 34.5%          | 48,993                          | 28.4%          | 38,117                          | 21.0%         |
| <b>Service revenues</b>   |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| Voyager Sopris Learning   | 18,399                          | 12.4%          | 19,914                          | 11.6%          | 20,014                          | 11.0%         |
| Cambium Learning Technologies   | 413                             | 0.3%           | 498                             | 0.3%           | 468                             | 0.3%          |
| <b>Total net revenues</b>   | <b>148,559</b>                  | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>172,258</b>                  | <b>100.0%</b>  | <b>181,260</b>                  | <b>100.0%</b> |
| <b>Cost of revenues:</b>  |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| <b>Cost of product revenues</b>   |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| Voyager Sopris Learning   | 26,406                          | 17.8%          | 29,879                          | 17.3%          | 35,854                          | 19.8%         |
| Cambium Learning Technologies   | 4,644                           | 3.1%           | 4,121                           | 2.4%           | 4,334                           | 2.4%          |
| Shared Services   | 1,578                           | 1.1%           | 2                               | 0.0%           | 1,395                           | 0.8%          |
| <b>Cost of service revenues</b>   |                                 |                |                                 |                |                                 |               |
| Voyager Sopris Learning   | 17,679                          | 11.9%          | 18,372                          | 10.7%          | 17,680                          | 9.8%          |
| Cambium Learning Technologies   | 656                             | 0.4%           | 791                             | 0.5%           | 628                             | 0.3%          |
| Amortization expense  | 24,716                          | 16.6%          | 27,799                          | 16.1%          | 28,511                          | 15.7%         |
| <b>Total cost of revenues</b>   | <b>75,679</b>                   | <b>50.9%</b>   | <b>80,964</b>                   | <b>47.0%</b>   | <b>88,402</b>                   | <b>48.8%</b>  |
| Research and development expense  | 10,907                          | 7.3%           | 9,933                           | 5.8%           | 10,558                          | 5.8%          |
| Sales and marketing expense   | 46,367                          | 31.2%          | 45,747                          | 26.6%          | 45,987                          | 25.4%         |
| General and administrative expense  | 21,427                          | 14.4%          | 23,456                          | 13.6%          | 23,857                          | 13.2%         |
| Shipping and handling costs   | 2,834                           | 1.9%           | 2,259                           | 1.3%           | 3,570                           | 2.0%          |
| Depreciation and amortization expense   | 6,182                           | 4.2%           | 7,224                           | 4.2%           | 9,154                           | 5.1%          |
| Goodwill impairment   | 66,893                          | 45.0%          | 37,618                          | 21.8%          |                                 | 0.0%          |
| Embezzlement and related expense (recoveries)                                 | 516                             | 0.3%           | (3,096)                         | (1.8)%         | (353)                           | (0.2)%        |
| Impairment of long-lived assets   | 33,707                          | 22.7%          |                                 | 0.0%           |                                 | 0.0%          |
| <b>Income (loss) before interest, other income (expense) and income taxes</b> | <b>(115,953)</b>                | <b>(78.1)%</b> | <b>(31,847)</b>                 | <b>(18.5)%</b> | <b>85</b>                       | <b>0.0%</b>   |
| Net interest income (expense)   | (18,683)                        | (12.6)%        | (18,431)                        | (10.7)%        | (17,292)                        | (9.5)%        |
| Other income (expense), net   | 1,125                           | 0.8%           | 848                             | 0.5%           | 674                             | 0.4%          |
| Income tax benefit (expense)  | (272)                           | (0.2)%         | (11)                            | (0.0)%         | 583                             | 0.3%          |
| <b>Net loss</b>   | <b>\$ (133,783)</b>             | <b>(90.1)%</b> | <b>\$ (49,441)</b>              | <b>(28.7)%</b> | <b>\$ (15,950)</b>              | <b>(8.8)%</b> |

**Year Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2011****Net revenues**

Net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2012 decreased \$23.7 million, or 13.8%, to \$148.6 million from \$172.3 million in the same period for 2011. This decrease in net revenue was primarily driven by a decline in order volume in our VSL segment and our Kurzweil/IntelliTools product lines within the CLT segment. These reductions were partially offset by growth in the CLT segment's Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines.

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

*Voyager Sopris Learning.* The VSL segment's net revenues in 2012 decreased \$25.9 million, or 21.1%, to \$96.9 million from net revenues of \$122.8 million in 2011. This decrease in net revenue was primarily driven by

---

## **Table of Contents**

a decline in product order volume. Product revenues decreased \$24.4 million, or 23.7%, to \$78.5 million from net revenues of \$102.9 million in 2011. Service revenues decreased \$1.5 million, or 7.6%, to \$18.4 million from net revenues of \$19.9 million in 2011. Although order volumes were higher in 2012 for services, revenues are recognized as the services are performed and the timing of the revenue recognition resulted in a year over year decrease.

*Cambium Learning Technologies.* The CLT segment's net revenues in 2012 increased \$2.2 million, or 4.5%, to \$51.7 million from net revenues of \$49.5 million in 2011. This increase in net revenue was primarily due to an increase in order volume in our Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines partially offset by a decline in our Kurzweil/IntelliTools product lines.

### **Cost of revenues**

Cost of product revenues include expenses to print, purchase, handle and warehouse product, as well as order processing and royalty costs. Cost of service revenues include costs to provide services and support to customers. Total cost of revenues, excluding amortization, for the year ended December 31, 2012 decreased \$2.2 million, or 4.1%, to \$51.0 million from \$53.2 million in 2011. This decline in cost of revenues was primarily due to a decline in order volume. This decline was partially offset by \$1.6 million in charges related to our reengineering and restructuring initiative and an increase in inventory reserves.

*Voyager Sopris Learning.* The VSL segment's cost of revenues in 2012 decreased \$4.2 million, or 8.6%, to \$44.1 million from \$48.3 million in 2011. Cost of product revenues decreased \$3.5 million, or 11.6%, to \$26.4 million from \$29.9 million in 2011. Cost of service revenues for the year ended December 31, 2012 decreased \$0.7 million, or 3.8%, to \$17.7 million from \$18.4 million in 2011.

*Cambium Learning Technologies.* The CLT segment's cost of revenues in 2012 increased \$0.4 million, or 7.9%, to \$5.3 million from cost of revenues of \$4.9 million in 2011. Cost of product revenues increased \$0.5 million, or 12.7%, to \$4.6 million from cost of product revenues of \$4.1 million in 2011. Cost of service revenues decreased \$0.1 million, or 17.1%, to \$0.7 million from cost of service revenues of \$0.8 million in 2011.

### **Amortization expense**

Amortization expense included in cost of revenues includes amortization for acquired pre-publication costs and technology, acquired publishing rights, and developed pre-publication and technology. Amortization for 2012 decreased \$3.1 million, or 11.1%, to \$24.7 million from \$27.8 million in 2011 due to the impact of the impairments recognized on certain of our intangible assets during the fourth quarter of 2012.

See Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates below and the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our intangible asset impairment reviews.

### **Research and development expense**

Research and development expenditures include costs to research, evaluate and develop educational products, net of capitalization. Research and development expenses for year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$1.0 million, or 9.8%, to \$10.9 million from \$9.9 million in the same period of 2011. This increase was primarily due to increased investments in the CLT segment.

### **Sales and marketing expense**

Sales and marketing expenditures include all costs to maintain our various sales channels, including the salaries and commission paid to our sales force, and costs related to our advertising and marketing efforts. Sales and marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$0.7 million, or 1.4%, to \$46.4 million from \$45.7 million in the same period of 2011. This change is primarily due to increased investments in the CLT



---

## **Table of Contents**

segment, and also includes costs related to our restructuring and reengineering efforts. These increases were partially offset by declines in samples and commissions paid to our sales force commensurate with the decline in order volume.

### **General and administrative expense**

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 decreased \$2.1 million, or 8.7%, to \$21.4 million from \$23.5 million in the same period of 2011. The decline includes the impact of cost reductions as a result of 2012 productivity initiatives. Additionally, 2012 general and administrative expense includes severance costs of \$0.6 million, costs related to mergers and acquisitions of \$0.8 million, stock based compensation of \$0.6 million and a loss of \$0.9 million to reflect an increase in the estimated fair value of the contingent value rights ( CVR ) liability issued in connection with the merger. 2011 general and administrative expense includes severance costs of \$0.9 million, costs related to mergers and acquisitions of \$1.1 million, stock based compensation of \$1.0 million and a loss of \$1.3 million to reflect an increase in the estimated fair value of the CVR liability issued in connection with the merger.

### **Shipping and handling costs**

Shipping costs for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$0.5 million, or 25.5%, to \$2.8 million from \$2.3 million in 2011. \$0.4 million of this increase is attributable to costs incurred to move inventory to the new warehouse as part of our reengineering and restructuring initiative partially offset by reduced shipping and handling costs from lower sales volumes. Additionally, costs can be impacted by geographical mix, carrier selection and timing. We will continue to work with our third party provider to ensure costs are as economical as possible and it is expected that we will gain efficiency in this area.

### **Depreciation and amortization expense**

Depreciation and amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 decreased \$1.0 million, or 14.4%, to \$6.2 million from \$7.2 million in the same period of 2011. This decrease is primarily due to our use of accelerated amortization methodologies for the majority of our assets. Additionally, depreciation and amortization expense declined from 2011 due to the impact of the impairments recognized on certain of our intangible assets during the fourth quarter of 2012.

See Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates below and the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our intangible asset impairment reviews.

### **Goodwill impairment**

We review the carrying value of goodwill for impairment at least annually and whenever certain triggering events occur.

We determined during the second quarter of 2012 that the goodwill balance for the reporting unit comprising the Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines from the CLT segment was partially impaired. As such an impairment charge of \$14.7 million was recorded. The goodwill impairment charge was primarily the result of lowered forecasts of future sales for that reporting unit.

As a result of our annual impairment review for the year ended December 31, 2012, the goodwill balance for the VSL segment was determined to be partially impaired, and an impairment charge of \$52.2 million was recorded. Order volumes for the VSL segment declined in 2011 and 2012, and our estimates of future cash flows were impacted by expected continued funding pressure. The decline in supplemental funding sources that school districts use to purchase our products has resulted in significant reductions to curriculum and programs for struggling students. We do not expect federal funding to improve in the near term and, as a result, customer retention and sales growth may be challenging.

---

## **Table of Contents**

See Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates below and the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our goodwill impairment reviews.

### **Embezzlement and related expense (recoveries)**

In 2008, we discovered certain irregularities relating to the control and use of cash and certain other general ledger items which revealed a misappropriation of assets over more than a three-year period beginning in 2004 and continuing through April 2008. These irregularities were perpetrated by a former Cambium Learning employee, resulting in substantial embezzlement losses and related expenses. Embezzlement and related expenses (recoveries) for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$0.5 million compared to \$(3.1) million in the same period of 2011. The net expenses incurred in 2012 primarily relate to a reduction in the estimated sales price of the recovered properties slightly offset by a reduction in warrant expense.

### **Impairment of long-lived assets**

The decline in order volume and impact of expected continued funding pressure on our estimates of future cash flows within the VSL segment that resulted in a goodwill impairment were also considered triggering events to review the recoverability of certain definite-lived intangible assets associated with that segment. As a result of these analyses, total impairment charges related to our definite-lived intangible assets were \$27.8 million for fiscal 2012. In 2012, we also recorded impairment charges of \$4.4 million in connection with our reengineering and restructuring initiative. These impairments were due to an expected decline in the pattern of usage of certain assets related to our warehouse outsourcing and process reengineering activities. Additionally, we recorded impairment charges of \$1.5 million related to pre-publication costs that were deemed to have no ongoing value.

See Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates below and the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our intangible asset impairment reviews.

### **Net interest income (expense)**

Net interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$0.3 million, or 1.4%, to \$18.7 million from \$18.4 million in the same period of 2011. The increase in Net interest expense was primarily due to a reduction in interest income on state tax receivables.

### **Income tax benefit (expense)**

In 2012, we recorded income tax expense of \$0.3 million. Tax expense is impacted by significant non-deductible charges, including the \$66.9 million goodwill impairment charge. We continue to maintain a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, which eliminated the deferred tax benefit generated.

In 2011, we recorded income tax expense of \$11 thousand. Tax expense is impacted by significant non-deductible charges, including the \$37.6 million goodwill impairment charge. We continue to maintain a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, which eliminated the deferred tax benefit generated.

See Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the income tax expense recorded in each period.

## **Year Ended December 31, 2011 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2010**

### **Net revenues**

Net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$9.0 million, or 5%, to \$172.3 million from \$181.3 million in the same period for 2010. This decrease in net revenue was primarily driven by a decline in order volume in our VSL segment. Net revenues subsequent to the acquisition of VLCY include the impact of a

---

**Table of Contents**

purchase accounting adjustment to reduce deferred revenue balances to fair value at the time of the VCLY acquisition. These adjustments reduced the amount of deferred revenue recognized by approximately \$1.0 million in 2011 and \$12.9 million in 2010.

*Voyager Sopris Learning.* The VSL segment's net revenues in 2011 decreased \$19.9 million, or 14.0%, to \$122.8 million from net revenues of \$142.7 million in 2010. This decrease in net revenue was primarily driven by a decline in product order volume. Product revenues decreased \$19.8 million, or 16.1%, to \$102.9 million from net revenues of \$122.7 million in 2010. Service revenues decreased \$0.1 million, or 0.5%, to \$19.9 million from net revenues of \$20.0 million in 2010. Net revenues subsequent to the acquisition of VLCY include the impact of a purchase accounting adjustment to reduce deferred revenue balances to fair value at the time of the VCLY acquisition. These adjustments reduced the amount of deferred revenue recognized by approximately \$0.4 million in 2011 and \$4.7 million in 2010.

*Cambium Learning Technologies.* The CLT segment's net revenues in 2011 increased \$10.9 million, or 28.3%, to \$49.5 million from net revenues of \$38.6 million in 2010. Net revenues subsequent to the acquisition of VLCY include the impact of a purchase accounting adjustment to reduce deferred revenue balances to fair value at the time of the VLCY acquisition. These adjustments reduced the amount of deferred revenue recognized by approximately \$0.6 million in 2011 and \$8.2 million in 2010. CLT has consistently experienced year on year order volume growth that is translating to growth in net revenues, although the impact of 2011 order volume is not fully reflected in net revenues as a large portion of these sales are recognized over a subscription period.

**Cost of revenues**

Cost of product revenues include expenses to print, purchase, handle and warehouse product, as well as order processing and royalty costs. Cost of service revenues include costs to provide services and support to customers. Total cost of revenues, excluding amortization, for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$6.7 million, or 11.2%, to \$53.2 million from \$59.9 million in 2010. This decline in cost of revenues was primarily due to a decline in VSL segment order volume. Additionally, 2010 cost of revenues for Shared Services includes \$1.4 million of costs directly associated with the integration of the Company and VLCY, which did not reoccur in 2011. Partially offsetting these year over year decreases, purchase accounting adjustments to reduce deferred cost balances to fair value at the time of the VLCY acquisition in late 2009 reduced the amount of deferred costs that would have otherwise been recognized in 2010 by approximately \$1.2 million.

*Voyager Sopris Learning.* The VSL segment's cost of revenues in 2011 decreased \$5.2 million, or 9.9%, to \$48.3 million from \$53.5 million in 2010. Cost of product revenues decreased \$6.0 million, or 16.7%, to \$29.9 million from \$35.9 million in 2010. Cost of service revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011 increased \$0.7 million, or 3.9%, to \$18.4 million from \$17.7 million in 2010.

*Cambium Learning Technologies.* The CLT segment's cost of revenues in 2011 decreased \$0.1 million, or 1.0%, to \$4.9 million from cost of revenues of \$5.0 million in 2010. Cost of product revenues decreased \$0.2 million, or 4.9%, to \$4.1 million from cost of product revenues of \$4.3 million in 2010. Cost of service revenues increased \$0.2 million, or 26.0%, to \$0.8 million from cost of service revenues of \$0.6 million in 2010.

**Amortization expense**

Amortization expense included in cost of revenues includes amortization for acquired pre-publication costs and technology, acquired publishing rights, and developed pre-publication and technology. Amortization for 2011 decreased \$0.7 million, or 2.5%, to \$27.8 million from \$28.5 million in 2010 due to our use of accelerated amortization methodologies for the majority of our intangible assets.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Research and development expense**

Research and development expenditures include costs to research, evaluate and develop educational products, net of capitalization. Research and development expenses for year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$0.7 million, or 5.9%, to \$9.9 million from \$10.6 million in the same period of 2010. During 2011 we increased our investments in our digital product lines and adaptive solutions, online individualized intervention curriculum, and student data management system. As a larger percentage of the costs associated with these products are capitalizable as product development costs, net research and development expense declined from 2010.

### **Sales and marketing expense**

Sales and marketing expenditures include all costs to maintain our various sales channels, including the salaries and commission paid to our sales force, and costs related to our advertising and marketing efforts. Sales and marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$0.3 million, or 0.5%, to \$45.7 million from \$46.0 million in the same period of 2010. This decline was primarily due to cost reductions as a result of 2011 productivity initiatives. Additionally, 2010 sales and marketing expense included the impact of a purchase accounting adjustment to write down deferred costs to zero at the time of the VCLY acquisition. These adjustments reduced the amount of expense recognized in 2010 by approximately \$1.0 million. 2011 sales and marketing expense also included \$0.3 million of severance costs while 2010 expenses included \$0.3 million of non-recurring integration costs.

### **General and administrative expense**

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$0.4 million, or 1.7%, to \$23.5 million from \$23.9 million in the same period of 2010. The decline includes the impact of cost reductions as a result of 2011 productivity initiatives. Additionally, 2011 general and administrative expense includes severance costs of \$0.9 million, legacy VLCY corporate costs of \$1.1 million, stock based compensation of \$1.0 million and a loss of \$1.3 million to reflect an increase in the estimated fair value of the CVR liability issued in connection with the merger. 2010 general and administrative expense includes non-recurring integration costs of \$3.8 million, legacy VLCY corporate costs of \$1.0 million, stock based compensation of \$0.8 million and a gain of \$1.1 million to reflect a decline in the estimated fair value of the CVR liability.

### **Shipping and handling costs**

Shipping costs for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$1.3 million, or 36.7%, to \$2.3 million from \$3.6 million in 2010. The decline in shipping costs was primarily related to a reduction in order volume and ongoing cost containment efforts.

### **Depreciation and amortization expense**

Depreciation and amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 decreased \$2.0 million, or 21.1%, to \$7.2 million from \$9.2 million in the same period of 2010. This decrease is primarily due to our use of accelerated amortization methodologies for the majority of our assets.

### **Goodwill impairment**

We review the carrying value of goodwill for impairment at least annually and whenever certain triggering events occur. As a result of our annual impairment review for the year ended December 31, 2011, the goodwill balances for both the Voyager reporting unit within the VSL segment and a reporting unit comprising the Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines from the CLT segment were determined to be partially impaired, and impairment charges of \$19.2 million and \$18.4 million were recorded, respectively. The goodwill impairment charges were primarily the result of declines in order volumes in 2011 and the expected near term impact of continued funding pressures on these two reporting units. Although we believe that key federal and state funding

---

## **Table of Contents**

programs will continue to encourage school districts to address the needs of at-risk and special education students, we expect that governmental spending austerity and the challenging funding environment will continue in the short term.

See Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates below and the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on our annual goodwill impairment review.

### **Embezzlement and related expenses**

In 2008, we discovered certain irregularities relating to the control and use of cash and certain other general ledger items which revealed a misappropriation of assets over more than a three-year period beginning in 2004 and continuing through April 2008. These irregularities were perpetrated by a former Cambium Learning employee, resulting in substantial embezzlement losses and related expenses. Embezzlement and related expenses (recoveries) for the year ended December 31, 2011 were \$(3.1) million compared to \$(0.4) million in the same period of 2010. The net recoveries in 2011 consisted of title to two properties with an appraised fair value at December 31, 2011 of \$2.7 million, cash recoveries and recoveries receivable that we obtained in the first quarter of 2012 of \$1.4 million, warrant expense of \$0.8 million, and ongoing recovery expenses of \$0.2 million.

### **Net interest income (expense)**

Net interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 increased \$1.1 million, or 6.6%, to \$18.4 million from \$17.3 million in the same period of 2010. On February 17, 2011, we closed an offering of \$175 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75% senior secured notes due 2017 (the Notes) and entered into a new asset-based revolving credit facility with potential for up to \$40 million in borrowing capacity.

### **Income tax benefit (expense)**

In 2011, we recorded income tax expense of \$11 thousand. Tax expense is impacted by significant non-deductible charges, including the \$37.6 million goodwill impairment charge. We continue to maintain a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, which eliminated the deferred tax benefit generated.

In 2010, we recorded an income tax benefit of \$0.6 million. Pre-tax losses at statutory tax rates provided a federal tax benefit of approximately \$5.8 million. We continue to maintain a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, which eliminated almost all of the deferred tax benefit generated.

See Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the income tax benefit (expense) recorded in each period.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Because sales seasonality affects operating cash flow, we normally incur a net cash deficit from all of our activities through the early part of the third quarter of the year. We typically fund these seasonal deficits through the drawdown of cash, supplemented by borrowings on a revolving credit facility, if needed. The cash balance as of December 31, 2012 was \$51.9 million. The primary sources of liquidity are our current cash balances and our annual cash flow from operations and the primary liquidity requirements relate to interest on our long-term debt, pre-publication costs, capital investments and working capital. We believe that based on current and anticipated levels of operating performance, cash flow from operations and availability under a revolving credit facility, we will be able to make required interest payments on our debt and fund our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for the next 12 months. Although we have excess cash balances, we will be more targeted in making planned internal investments and executing on selected acquisition targets due to the downturn in our business environment. Should the Company be unsuccessful over time in reversing the downward sales volume trend experienced in 2011 and 2012, we believe the Company's historic trend of providing surplus cash each year would be at risk absent additional cost reductions in non-critical areas.

**Table of Contents**

***Long-term debt***

In February 2011, the Company closed an offering of \$175 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75% senior secured notes due 2017 (the Notes ) and entered into an asset-based revolving credit facility with potential for up to \$40 million in borrowing capacity. Deferred financing costs are capitalized in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets, net of accumulated amortization, and are to be amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. Unamortized capitalized deferred financing costs at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$6.1 million and \$7.7 million, respectively.

Interest on the Notes will accrue at a rate of 9.75% per annum from the date of original issuance and will be payable semi-annually in arrears on each February 15 and August 15, to the holders of record of the Notes on the immediately preceding February 1 and August 1. No principal repayments are due until the maturity date of the Notes.

The Notes are secured by (i) a first priority lien on substantially all of the Company's assets (other than inventory and accounts receivable and related assets of the ABL Credit Parties in connection with the ABL Facility (each as defined and discussed below) and subject to certain exceptions), including capital stock of the guarantors (which are certain of the Company's subsidiaries), and (ii) a second-priority lien on substantially all of the inventory and accounts receivable and related assets of the ABL Credit Parties, in each case, subject to certain permitted liens. The Notes also contain customary covenants, including limitations on the Company's ability to incur debt, and events of default as defined by the agreement. The Company may, at its option, redeem the Notes prior to their maturity based on the terms included in the agreement.

*ABL Facility.* In February 2011, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Cambium Learning, Inc. (together with its wholly owned subsidiaries, the ABL Credit Parties ), entered into a credit facility (the ABL Facility ) pursuant to a Loan and Security Agreement (the ABL Loan Agreement ), by and among the ABL Credit Parties, Harris N.A., individually and as Agent (the Agent ) for any ABL Lender (as hereinafter defined) which is or becomes a party to said ABL Loan Agreement, certain other lenders party thereto (together with Harris N.A. in its capacity as a lender, the ABL Lenders ), Barclays Bank PLC, individually and as Collateral Agent, and BMO Capital Markets and Barclays Capital, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Book Runners. The ABL Facility consists of a four-year \$40.0 million revolving credit facility, which includes a \$5.0 million subfacility for swing line loans and a \$5.0 million subfacility for letters of credit. In addition, the ABL Facility provides that the ABL Credit Parties may increase the aggregate principal amount of the ABL Facility by up to an additional \$20.0 million, subject to the consent of the Agent (whose consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) and subject to the satisfaction of certain other conditions.

The interest rate for the ABL Facility will be, at the ABL Credit Parties' option, either an amount to be determined (ranging from 2.75% to 3.25%, depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) above the London Interbank Offered Rate ( LIBOR ) or at an amount to be determined (ranging from 1.75% to 2.25%, depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) above the base rate. On any day, the base rate will be the greatest of (i) the Agent's then-effective prime commercial rate, (ii) an average federal funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) the LIBOR quoted rate plus 1.00%. The ABL Facility is, subject to certain exceptions, secured by a first-priority lien on the ABL Credit Parties' inventory and accounts receivable and related assets and a second-priority lien (junior to the lien securing the ABL Credit Parties' obligations with respect to the Notes) on substantially all of the ABL Credit Parties' other assets.

As of December 31, 2012, the balances of accounts receivable and inventory collateralizing the ABL Facility were \$17.8 million and \$16.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, the Company had a borrowing base under the ABL Loan Agreement of up to \$15.5 million.

Revolving loans under the ABL Facility may be used solely for (i) the satisfaction of existing indebtedness of the ABL Credit Parties under their prior senior secured credit facility and outstanding pursuant to their prior existing senior unsecured notes, (ii) general operating capital needs of the ABL Credit Parties in a manner

**Table of Contents**

consistent with the provisions of the ABL Facility and all applicable laws, (iii) working capital and other general corporate purposes in a manner consistent with the provisions of the ABL Facility and all applicable laws, (iv) the payment of certain fees and expenses incurred in connection with the ABL Facility and/or the Notes, and (v) other purposes permitted under the ABL Loan Agreement.

The ABL Facility contains a financial covenant that generally requires the ABL Credit Parties to maintain, on a consolidated basis, either (i) excess availability of at least the greater of \$8 million and 15% of the revolver commitment or (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.1 to 1.0. The ABL Credit Parties will be required to pay, quarterly in arrears, an unused line fee equal to the product of (x) either 0.375% or 0.50% (depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) and (y) the average daily unused amount of the revolver. As of December 31, 2012, we were in compliance with this covenant.

**Cash flows**

Cash from operations is seasonal with more cash generated in the second half of the year than in the first half of the year. Cash is historically generated during the second half of the year because the buying cycle of school districts generally starts at the beginning of each new school year in the fall. Cash provided by (used in) our operating, investing and financing activities is summarized as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | <b>2012</b> | <b>2011</b> | <b>2010</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Operating activities  | \$ 10,329   | \$ 43,640   | \$ 21,259   |
| Investing activities  | (17,881)    | (20,465)    | (14,441)    |
| Financing activities  | (3,735)     | 28,185      | (8,332)     |

*Operating activities.* Cash provided by operating activities was \$10.3 million, \$43.6 million and \$21.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The decline in operating cash flows from 2011 is attributable to the decline in sales and also due to the fact that 2011 operating cash flows included the collection of significant 2010 accounts receivable balances. Additionally, 2012 was the first year that included two interest payments related to our senior secured notes resulting in an outflow of \$8.5 million higher in 2012 than in 2011. 2012 operating cash flows also included payments of \$4.1 million related to our restructuring and reengineering initiative. 2010 cash flows from operations were partially offset by a payment of \$5.2 million for a tax indemnification obligation to the state of Michigan and approximately \$4.2 million in non-recurring integration costs related to the VLCY merger.

*Investing activities.* Cash used in investing activities was \$17.9 million, \$20.5 million and \$14.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Expenditures related to property, equipment, software and pre-publications costs were \$18.1 million, \$14.1 million and \$13.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Other investing cash outflows include the 2011 acquisition of Class.com for \$4.4 million (net of cash acquired), the 2011 CVR payment of \$2.0 million, and the 2010 CVR payment of \$1.1 million. Investing cash inflows include the 2012 sale of warehouse equipment of \$0.3 million.

*Financing activities.* Cash provided by (used in) financing activities was \$(3.7) million, \$28.2 million and \$(8.3) million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The 2012 financing cash outflows relate to share repurchases of \$2.6 million and capital lease principal payments of \$1.1 million. Net proceeds received in 2011 from the issuance of the 9.75% senior secured notes was \$174.0 million offset by repayment of \$152.1 million of existing notes and payments of \$8.0 million related to the debt financing costs. Additionally, we made share repurchases at a cost of \$4.9 million, received proceeds of \$20.0 million for the issuance of common stock for the exercise of subscription rights and made capital lease payments of \$0.8 million. The 2010 financing cash outflows consisted of net principal payments for debt, revolving credit facilities and capital leases of \$7.2 million and debt financing cost payments of \$1.1 million.

**Table of Contents****Non-GAAP Measures**

The net loss as reported on a GAAP basis includes material non-operational and non-cash items. We believe that earnings (loss) from operations before interest, income taxes, and depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, and Adjusted EBITDA, which further excludes non-operational and non-cash items, provide useful information for investors to assess the results of the ongoing business of the Company.

EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Revenues are not prepared in accordance with GAAP and may be different from similarly named, non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. Non-GAAP financial measures should not be considered a substitute for, or superior to, measures of financial performance prepared in accordance with GAAP. We believe that these non-GAAP measures provide useful information to investors because they reflect the underlying performance of the ongoing operations of the Company and provide investors with a view of the Company's operations from management's perspective. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Revenues remove significant purchase accounting, non-operational or certain non-cash items from earnings. We use Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Revenues to monitor and evaluate the operating performance of the Company and as the basis to set and measure progress towards performance targets, which directly affect compensation for employees and executives. We generally use these non-GAAP measures as measures of operating performance and not as measures of liquidity. Our presentation of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Revenues should not be construed as an indication that our future results will be unaffected by unusual, non-operational or non-cash items.

Below is a reconciliation between net loss and Adjusted EBITDA for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

|  | 2012         | 2011        |
|--|--------------|-------------|
| Total net revenues   | \$ 148,559   | \$ 172,258  |
| Non-operational or non-cash costs included in net revenues but excluded from adjusted net revenues:      |              |             |
| Adjustments related to purchase accounting <sup>(a)</sup>  | 324          | 1,039       |
| Adjusted net revenues  | \$ 148,883   | \$ 173,297  |
| Net loss   | \$ (133,783) | \$ (49,441) |
| Reconciling items between net loss and EBITDA:   |              |             |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 30,898       | 35,023      |
| Net interest expense   | 18,683       | 18,431      |
| Income tax   | 272          | 11          |
| Income from operations before interest expense, income taxes, and depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) | (83,930)     | 4,024       |
| Non-operational or non-cash costs included in EBITDA but excluded from Adjusted EBITDA:                  |              |             |
| Other income   | (1,125)      | (848)       |
| Re-engineering and restructuring costs <sup>(b)</sup>  | 8,370        | 1,189       |
| Merger and acquisition activities <sup>(c)</sup>   | 829          | 1,088       |
| Stock-based compensation expense <sup>(d)</sup>  | 874          | 1,288       |
| Embezzlement and related expenses (recoveries) <sup>(e)</sup>  | 516          | (3,096)     |
| Adjustments related to purchase accounting <sup>(a)</sup>  | 257          | 872         |
| Goodwill impairment <sup>(f)</sup>   | 66,893       | 37,618      |
| Intangible asset impairments <sup>(g)</sup>  | 27,763       |             |
| Adjustments to CVR liability <sup>(h)</sup>  | 915          | 1,308       |
| Adjusted EBITDA  | \$ 21,362    | \$ 43,443   |



**Table of Contents**

- a) Under applicable accounting guidance for business combinations, an acquiring entity is required to recognize all of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a transaction at the acquisition date fair value. Net revenues have been reduced by \$1.0 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 in the historical financial statements due to the write-down of deferred revenue to its estimated fair value as of the merger date. The write-down was determined by estimating the cost to fulfill the related future customer obligations plus a normal profit margin. Partially offsetting this impact, cost of revenues were reduced for other purchase accounting adjustments, primarily a write-down of deferred costs to zero at the acquisition date. During the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, the historical cost of revenues was reduced by \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. The adjustment of deferred revenue and deferred costs to fair value is required only at the purchase accounting date; therefore, its impact on net revenues and cost of revenues is non-recurring.
- b) In late 2011, we launched a reengineering and restructuring initiative to align our organizational and cost structure to our strategic goals. The financial goal of these actions is to provide savings to both improve earnings and to fund re-investment in growth areas of the business. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded reengineering and restructuring charges of \$8.4 million, including impairment charges of \$4.4 million related to our leased facility in Frederick, Colorado and warehouse related assets and previously capitalized amounts that were determined to have no ongoing value. \$1.2 million of reengineering and restructuring charges were incurred in 2011.
- c) Costs are related to merger and acquisition activities including due diligence and other non-operational charges such as pension and severance costs for former employees.
- d) Stock-based compensation expense is related to our outstanding options, restricted stock awards and warrants.
- e) During 2008, we discovered certain irregularities relating to the control and use of cash and certain other general ledger items which resulted from a substantial misappropriation of assets over more than a three-year period beginning in 2004 and continuing through April 2008. These irregularities were perpetrated by a former employee, resulting in embezzlement losses, net of recoveries.
- f) For additional information on goodwill impairment charges, see Note 7 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.
- g) For additional information on intangible asset impairment charges, see Note 7 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.
- h) Adjustments to the CVR liability as a result of amendments of the merger agreement and the related escrow agreement, the expiration of the statute of limitations on potential tax liabilities and changes in likelihood of collecting potential tax receivables included in the estimate of the fair value of the CVRs.

**Capital Expenditures and Cash Flow Outlook**

|   | Year<br>Ended<br>December 31,<br>2012 | Year<br>Ended<br>December 31,<br>2011 | Year<br>Ended<br>December 31,<br>2010 |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>(Dollars in millions)</i>  |                                       |                                       |                                       |
| Pre-publication costs   | \$ 7.7                                | \$ 5.6                                | \$ 4.8                                |
| Property, equipment and software  | 10.4                                  | 8.5                                   | 8.5                                   |
| <b>Total expenditures for property, equipment, software and pre-publication costs</b> | <b>\$ 18.1</b>                        | <b>\$ 14.1</b>                        | <b>\$ 13.3</b>                        |

Capital spending in 2013 will decline relative to 2012 as we have incurred a majority of the development costs related to a number of new product offerings. We will continue to invest in new product development focused primarily on technology-enabled solutions and expect capital expenditures in 2013 to range between \$14.0 million and \$16.0 million.

Our board of directors authorized a \$5 million share repurchase program in 2012 and we completed the purchase of 2,466,596 shares for \$2.6 million under the program through December 31, 2012. We may continue to buy back our shares in 2013 under this or other initiatives.

**Table of Contents**

We have resolved a tax matter with the Michigan taxing authority and expect to receive a refund of approximately \$12.1 million in the second quarter of 2013. \$5.7 million of the Michigan refund will in turn be paid to the holders of the CVRs and approximately \$6.4 million will be retained by the Company.

We believe that current cash, cash equivalents and short term investment balances, expected income tax refunds, and cash generated from operations will be adequate to fund the working capital and capital expenditures necessary to support our currently expected sales for the foreseeable future.

**Commitments and Contractual Obligations**

We have various contractual obligations which are recorded as liabilities in our Consolidated Financial Statements. Other items, such as certain purchase commitments and other executory contracts, are not recognized as liabilities in our Consolidated Financial Statements but are required to be disclosed.

The following table summarizes our significant operational and contractual obligations and commercial commitments at December 31, 2012 showing the future periods in which such obligations are expected to be settled in cash:

| <i>(in millions)</i>                                    | <b>Total</b> | <b>2013</b> | <b>2014 &amp; 2015</b> | <b>2016 &amp; 2017</b> | <b>After 2017</b> |
|---|--------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Senior secured notes as of December 31, 2012            | \$ 251.8     | \$ 17.1     | \$ 34.1                | \$ 200.6               | \$                |
| Build-to-suit lease obligations as of December 31, 2012 | 4.4          | 1.1         | 2.3                    | 1.0                    |                   |
| Other capital lease obligations as of December 31, 2012 | 0.4          | 0.4         |                        |                        |                   |
| Operating lease obligations as of December 31, 2012     | 7.8          | 2.0         | 2.9                    | 2.2                    | 0.7               |
| Minimum sublease income as of December 31, 2012         | 1.9          | 0.9         | 1.0                    |                        |                   |
| Contingent value rights as of December 31, 2012         | 7.6          | 7.6         |                        |                        |                   |

The contractual obligations detailed above related to our senior secured notes and capital leases include interest payments and unamortized discounts. The table below reconciles these obligations to the amounts disclosed in our consolidated balance sheets.

| <i>(in \$ millions)</i>                                     | <b>As of<br/>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|--|
| Total senior secured debt in contractual obligations table  | \$ 251.8                               |
| Interest included in obligations                            | (76.8)                                 |
| Unamortized discount on secured secured debt liability      | (0.7)                                  |
| Long-term debt  | \$ 174.3                               |
| Total Build-to-Suit in contractual obligations table        | \$ 4.4                                 |
| Total Other Capital Leases in contractual obligations table | 0.4                                    |
| Interest included in obligations                            | (0.5)                                  |
| Total capital lease obligations                             | \$ 4.3                                 |

We have letters of credit outstanding as of December 31, 2012 in the amount of \$2.9 million to support workers compensation insurance coverage, certain of our credit card programs, the build-to-suit lease, and performance bonds for certain contracts. We maintain a \$1.1 million certificate of deposit as collateral for the workers compensation insurance and credit card program letters of credit and for our Automated Clearinghouse (ACH) programs. We also maintain a \$0.9 million money market fund investment as collateral for our travel card program. The certificate of deposit and money market fund investment are recorded in Other assets.

---

## **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2012, we have \$12.6 million in obligations with respect to our pension plan. For further information, see Note 15 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.

As of December 31, 2012, we have approximately \$0.9 million of long-term income tax liabilities that have a high degree of uncertainty regarding the timing of the future cash outflows. We are unable to reasonably estimate the years when settlement will occur with the respective tax authorities.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

The Company has no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP, which require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to accounting for revenue recognition, impairment, capitalization and depreciation, allowances for doubtful accounts and sales returns, inventory reserves, income taxes, and other contingencies. We base our estimates on historical experience and other assumptions we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that may not be readily available from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates, which could have a material impact on our financial statements.

Certain accounting policies require higher degrees of judgment than others in their application. We consider the following to be critical accounting policies due to the judgment involved in each. For a detailed discussion of our significant accounting policies, see Note 2 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

##### ***Voyager Sopris Learning***

Revenues for our VSL segment are derived from sales of literacy and math educational solutions to school districts. Sales include printed materials, interactive web-based programs and online educational content, courseware, training and implementation services, school improvement and turnaround services, and professional development. Revenue from the sale of printed materials is recognized when the product is shipped to or received by the customer, depending on the shipping terms of the arrangement. Revenue for interactive web-based programs and online educational content, which may be sold separately or included with printed curriculum materials, courseware and school improvement and turnaround services are recognized ratably over the subscription or contractual period, typically a school year. Professional services such as training, implementation and professional development are recognized over the period services are delivered.

The division of revenue between printed materials, materials and programs accessed online, and ongoing support and services is determined in accordance with the accounting guidance for revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables. Under this guidance, we are required to allocate revenue among the deliverables in an arrangement using the relative selling price method. The guidance requires use of a selling price hierarchy for determining the selling price of each deliverable, which includes (1) vendor-specific objective evidence ( VSOE ), if available, (2) third party evidence ( TPE ), if VSOE is not available, and (3) best estimate of selling price ( BESP ), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which we would transact a sale if the product or service were sold on a stand-alone basis.

---

**Table of Contents**

We are not able to establish VSOE for each deliverable. Whenever VSOE cannot be established, we review the offerings of competitors to determine whether TPE can be established. TPE is determined based on the prices charged by our competitors for a similar deliverable when sold separately. It may be difficult to obtain sufficient information on competitor pricing to substantiate TPE and therefore we may not always be able to use TPE. We also use BESP to determine the selling price of certain deliverables, primarily for certain printed materials which have historically been priced on a bundled basis with related online materials. The determination of BESP considers the anticipated margin on that deliverable, the selling price and profit margin for similar parts or services, and our ongoing pricing strategy and policies. We analyze the selling prices used in the allocation of arrangement consideration at least annually. Selling prices are analyzed on a more frequent basis if a significant change in the business necessitates a more timely analysis or if we experience significant variances in selling prices.

We enter into agreements to license or sell certain publishing rights and content. We recognize the revenue from these agreements when the license amount is fixed and determinable, collection is reasonably assured, and when either the license period, if applicable, has commenced or transfer of content, if applicable, has occurred. Shipments to school book depositories are on consignment and revenue is recognized based on shipments from the depositories to the schools.

***Cambium Learning Technologies***

Revenues for our CLT segment are derived from technology products and services that serve students and educators. The ExploreLearning and Learning A-Z product lines derive revenue exclusively from sales of online subscriptions to their reading, math and science teaching websites and related training and professional development. The Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools product lines derive revenue from either an online subscription or from the delivery of software or hardware. Typically, the CLT subscriptions are for a twelve to twenty-four-month period and the revenue is recognized ratably over the period the online access is available to the customer. Any training or professional development related to an online subscription is recognized over the same period of online access. Software and hardware sales are recognized when shipped or provided to customers. Maintenance and support services for our software can include telephone support, bug fixes, and, for certain products, rights to upgrades and enhancements on a when-and-if available basis. On-line services include access to digital content including literacy tools, cloud storage and the ability to individualize assignments. These services are recognized on a straight-line basis over the period they are provided. In certain instances, telephone support and software repairs are provided for free within the first three months of licensing the software. The cost of providing this service is insignificant, and is accrued at the time of revenue recognition.

***Impairment of Goodwill.*** We review the carrying value of goodwill for impairment at least annually and if a triggering event is determined to have occurred in an interim period. Prior to 2012, our annual analysis was performed as of December 1. For the fiscal year ending December 31, 2012, we changed our method of applying the applicable guidance such that the annual goodwill impairment testing date will be changed from December 1 to October 1. This change did not result in any delay, acceleration or avoidance of impairment. We believe this change will be preferable as it better aligns the impairment test with our close procedures and allows additional time to accurately complete our impairment testing process in order to incorporate the results in our annual financial statements and timely file those statements with the SEC. The change was applied prospectively beginning on October 1, 2012; retrospective application to prior periods was impracticable as we were unable to objectively determine, without the use of hindsight, the assumptions that would have been used in those earlier periods.

In September 2011, new guidance was issued regarding testing goodwill for impairment. The revised standard is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of the annual goodwill impairment test by providing entities with the option of performing a qualitative assessment to determine if it is more-likely-than-not that goodwill might be impaired and whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test required under current accounting standards. The revised standard is effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company adopted the

**Table of Contents**

revised standard in 2012 in conjunction with its annual impairment testing date. For the two-step quantitative impairment test, the fair value of each reporting unit is compared to its carrying value. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of that unit, goodwill is not impaired and no further testing is required. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of that unit, then a second step must be performed to determine the implied fair value of the reporting entity's goodwill. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then an impairment loss equal to the difference is recorded.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit is judgmental in nature, and involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions may include revenue growth rates and operating margins used to calculate projected future cash flows, risk-adjusted discount rates, future economic and market conditions, and determination of appropriate market comparables. In addition, we make certain judgments and assumptions in allocating shared assets and liabilities to determine the carrying values of our reporting units.

We performed our goodwill impairment reviews in 2012 using four reporting units: Voyager Learning; Sopris Learning; the Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines from the CLT segment; and the Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines from the CLT segment. In 2011 and 2010, we reported segment results separately for Voyager Learning, a comprehensive intervention business, and Sopris Learning, a supplemental solutions education business. In late 2012, the management teams and infrastructures for these operations were merged into our combined VSL business unit. The historical segment reporting results have been combined for comparative purposes to reflect the current organizational structure. As the annual goodwill impairment testing date was prior to the combination of these segments, Voyager Learning and Sopris Learning were each considered a reporting unit for goodwill testing purposes.

The following table details the goodwill balances at December 31, 2012 by reporting unit:

|                              | <b>Goodwill balance as<br/>of December 31, 2012</b> |
|------------------------------|---|
| Voyager Learning             | \$ 4,718  |
| Sopris Learning              | 17,300  |
| Learning A-Z/ExploreLearning | 19,724  |
| Kurzweil/IntelliTools        | 5,662   |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>\$ 47,404</b>                                    |

When performing the two-step quantitative impairment test for all periods presented, we first determined the fair market value of each reporting unit to be tested using a weighted income and market approach. The income approach was dependent on multiple assumptions and estimates, including future cash flow projections with a terminal value multiple and the discount rate used to determine the expected present value of the estimated future cash flows. Future cash flow projections were based on management's best estimates of economic and market conditions over the projected period, including industry fundamentals such as the state of educational funding, revenue growth rates, future costs and operating margins, working capital needs, capital and other expenditures, and tax rates. The discount rate applied to the future cash flows was a weighted-average cost of capital and took into consideration market and industry conditions, returns for comparable companies, the rate of return an outside investor would expect to earn, and other relevant factors. The fair values of each reporting unit also took into consideration a market approach, based on historical and projected multiples of certain guideline companies. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of that unit for the first step of the impairment test, then a second step was performed to determine the implied fair value of the reporting entity's goodwill. The second step of the impairment test requires the allocation of the fair value of a reporting unit to all of the assets and liabilities of that reporting unit as if the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then an impairment loss equal to the difference is recorded.

---

**Table of Contents**

*2012 Interim Impairment Analysis*

During the quarter ended June 30, 2012, significant sustained sales declines in Kurzweil/IntelliTools caused us to re-evaluate the forecasts for this reporting unit. We determined that future sales for Kurzweil/IntelliTools were not expected to achieve previous forecasts. This adverse change in expected future cash flows triggered the need for an interim goodwill impairment analysis for this reporting unit.

The first step of impairment testing as of June 30, 2012 concluded that the carrying value of the Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting unit exceeded its fair value and the second step of testing was required. As a result of the second step of our interim impairment test, the goodwill balance for the Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting unit was determined to be partially impaired, and an impairment charge of \$14.7 million was recorded as of June 30, 2012. The goodwill impairment charge was primarily the result of lowered forecasts of future sales.

*2012 Annual Impairment Analysis*

For the 2012 annual impairment analysis, we elected to perform the optional qualitative assessment on the Learning A-Z/ExploreLearning reporting unit. The qualitative assessment did not result in a conclusion that it was more-likely-than-not that goodwill was impaired and, therefore, it was not necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test for the Learning A-Z/ExploreLearning reporting unit. For the Voyager Learning, Sopris Learning and Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting units, we performed the quantitative two-step impairment test. The first step of the fiscal 2012 impairment test showed that the carrying value of the Voyager Learning reporting unit exceeded its fair value and that the second step of testing was required. The calculated fair values of the Sopris Learning and Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting units exceeded their carrying values by at least 10%; therefore, no second step of testing was required.

As a result of the second step of our fiscal 2012 impairment test, the goodwill balance for the Voyager Learning reporting unit was determined to be partially impaired, and an impairment charge of \$52.2 million was recorded as of October 1, 2012. Order volumes for the Voyager Learning reporting unit declined in 2011 and 2012, and our estimates of future cash flows were impacted by expected continued funding pressure. The decline in supplemental funding sources that school districts use to purchase our products has resulted in significant reductions to curriculum and programs for struggling students. We do not expect federal funding to improve in the near term and, as a result, customer retention and sales growth may be challenging.

Although we have included our best estimates of the impact of these and other factors in our cash flow projections, the projection of future cash flows is inherently uncertain and requires a significant amount of judgment. Actual results that are significantly different than these cash flow projections or a change in the discount rate could significantly affect the fair value estimates used to value our reporting units in step one of the goodwill analysis or the fair values of our other asset and liability balances used in step two of the goodwill analysis, and could result in future goodwill impairments.

***Impairment of Long Lived Assets.*** We review the carrying value of long lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate net book value may not be recoverable from the estimated undiscounted future cash flows. If our review indicates any assets are impaired, the impairment of those assets is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value as estimated by discounted cash flows. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less cost of disposal. For fiscal year 2012, we recorded total impairment of long-lived asset charges of \$33.7 million, including:

\$27.8 million of acquired intangible assets as a result of adverse business developments in the Voyager Learning reporting unit

\$4.4 million related to our reengineering and restructuring initiatives, as there was an expected decline in the pattern of usage of the related assets due to our warehouse outsourcing and other process reengineering activities

\$1.5 million of pre-publication costs related to expenditures capitalized as pre-publication costs in 2012 for a project that was subsequently abandoned

## **Table of Contents**

The Voyager Learning reporting unit's 2012 decline in order volume and impact of expected continued funding pressure on our estimates of future cash flows that resulted in goodwill impairment were also considered triggering events to review the recoverability of the definite-lived intangible assets associated with that unit. After determining that certain intangible assets would not be recovered with future undiscounted cash flows, we calculated an impairment loss for these assets equal to the excess of their carrying values over their fair values using the same date as the annual goodwill impairment analysis, October 1, 2012. Fair values were estimated using discounted cash flow analyses and were dependent on multiple assumptions and estimates, including future cash flow projections, the discount rate used to determine the expected present value of the estimated future cash flows, the percentage of the future revenues and cash flows attributable to each of the intangible assets, asset lives used to generate future cash flows, and royalty charges attributable to trademarks.

The future cash flow projections used in the definite-lived impairment analyses were based on our best estimates of economic and market conditions over the projected period, including industry fundamentals such as the state of educational funding, revenue growth rates, future costs and operating margins, working capital needs, capital and other expenditures, and tax rates. The discount rate applied to the future cash flows was a weighted-average cost of capital and took into consideration market and industry conditions, returns for comparable companies, the rate of return an outside investor would expect to earn, and other relevant factors.

**Pre-Publication Costs.** We capitalize certain pre-publication costs of our curriculum, including art, prepress, editorial, and other costs incurred in the creation of the master copy of our curriculum products. Pre-publication costs are amortized over the expected life of the education program, generally on an accelerated basis over a period of five years. The amortization methods and periods chosen reflect the expected revenues generated by the education programs. We periodically review the recoverability of the capitalized costs based on expected net realizable value. As noted above, we recorded impairment charges of \$1.5 million related to expenditures capitalized as pre-publication costs in 2012 for a project that was subsequently abandoned.

**Accounts Receivable.** Accounts receivable are stated net of allowances for doubtful accounts and estimated sales returns. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on a review of the outstanding balances and historical collection experience. The reserve for sales returns is based on historical rates of returns as well as other factors that in our judgment could reasonably be expected to cause sales returns to differ from historical experience. Actual bad debt write-offs and returns could differ from our estimates.

**Inventory.** Inventory is stated at the lower of cost, determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method, or market, and consists of finished goods. We reduce slow-moving or obsolete inventory to net realizable value. Inventory values are maintained at an amount that management considers appropriate based on factors such as the inventory aging, historical usage of the product, future sales forecasts, and product development plans. These factors involve management's judgment and changes in estimates could result in increases or decreases to the inventory values. The impact of a one percentage point change in the amount of inventory considered to be excess or obsolete would have resulted in an increase or decrease in cost of revenues of approximately \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Inventory values are reviewed on a periodic basis.

**Income Taxes.** Provision is made for the expense, or benefit, associated with taxes based on income. The provision for income taxes is based on laws currently enacted in every jurisdiction in which we do business and considers laws mitigating the taxation of the same income by more than one jurisdiction. Significant judgment is required in determining income tax expense, current tax receivables and payables, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and valuation allowance recorded against the net deferred tax assets. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, taxable income in prior carryback years, loss carryforward limitations, and tax planning strategies in assessing whether deferred tax assets will be realized in future periods. If, after consideration of these factors, management believes it is more likely than not that a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable could be reduced if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced.

---

**Table of Contents**

We recognize liabilities for uncertain tax positions based on a two-step process. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit. The second step requires us to estimate and measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. It is inherently difficult and subjective to estimate these amounts, since this requires management to determine the probability of various possible outcomes. We reevaluate our uncertain tax positions on a periodic basis, based on factors such as changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, effectively settled issues under audit and new audit activity.

*Contingent Value Rights (CVRs).* CVRs were issued to VLCY stockholders as part of the merger. Each CVR represents the right to receive a cash amount equal to the sum of the following amounts (minus specified agreed-upon liabilities, including agreed contingencies, potential working capital adjustments and expenses of the stockholders representative) under the merger agreement:

specified VLCY tax refunds received after the effective time of the merger, plus

the lesser of \$4.0 million *or* the amount of specified post-signing tax refunds of VLCY received after the date of the merger agreement and on or prior to the date of the closing, which was \$1.6 million, plus

a portion of funds held for a potential tax indemnity obligation, if such obligation is not paid to its beneficiary, plus

other amounts specified in the escrow agreement,

The fair value of the liability for the CVRs is determined using a probability weighted cash flow analysis which takes into consideration the likelihood, amount and timing of cash flows of each element of the pool of assets and liabilities included in the CVR. The determination of fair value of the CVRs involves significant assumptions and estimates, which are reviewed at each quarterly reporting date. As of December 31, 2012, a fair value of \$7.6 million has been recorded as a liability for the remaining CVR payments, which is equal to the maximum cash payout at this date. Restricted assets in an escrow account for the benefit of the CVRs were \$3.0 million at December 31, 2012. See Note 13 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the fair value of the CVRs and related escrow trust.

The first and second CVR payment dates were in September 2010 and June 2011, with \$1.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, distributed to the escrow agent at those times for distribution to holders of the CVRs. The remaining potential amounts to be distributed under the CVR include funds related to a potential tax indemnity obligation and refunds related to the Michigan tax payment. We do not expect any significant future changes in the estimate of the CVRs and expect to make the final distribution no later than October 2013. See Note 19 for further information on the Michigan tax matter.

*Other Contingencies.* Other contingencies are recorded when it is probable that a liability exists and the value can be reasonably estimated.

We had a potential contingent liability related to state income taxes and related interest that had been assessed against a former subsidiary. On August 27, 2010, the former subsidiary received a decision and order of determination from the Michigan taxing authority. According to the determination of the Michigan taxing authority, the former subsidiary was liable to the State of Michigan for unpaid taxes and interest in the amount of approximately \$10.4 million. In order to expedite resolution of this matter and access the Michigan Court of Claims, we paid this liability to the state of Michigan on behalf of the former subsidiary on September 7, 2010 and filed an action in the Michigan Court of Claims to pursue a refund of the assessment. On November 16, 2011, the Court of Claims in Michigan ruled in favor of our motion for summary judgment. The Michigan state taxing authority then appealed the decision of the Court of Claims to the Michigan Court of Appeals. On January 16, 2013, the Michigan Court of Appeals affirmed the verdict of the Court of Claims. As the Michigan state taxing authority declined to appeal the case to the Supreme Court in Michigan, we expect to receive the



## **Table of Contents**

refund, plus statutory interest, in the second quarter of 2013. As such, the tax receivable of \$11.5 million as of December 31, 2012 equal to the expected refund plus statutory interest is now classified as a current asset and is recorded in Tax receivables on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The tax receivable balance as of December 31, 2011 of \$11.0 million is recorded in Other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

This liability was identified as an agreed contingency for purposes of the CVRs issued as part of a 2009 merger. In accordance with the terms of the merger agreement, dated June 20, 2009, fifty percent (50%) of any amount that is paid or due and payable with respect to each agreed contingency would offset payments due under the CVRs from an amount held for such payments by Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as escrow agent, in an escrow account. Upon payment of the approximately \$10.4 million, we requested a disbursement to the Company from the escrow account in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the payment, or approximately \$5.2 million. This cash disbursement was received by the Company during the third quarter of 2010. On September 20, 2010, we amended the merger agreement and the escrow agreement to extend the term of the escrow agreement until the later of the full distribution of the escrow funds or the final resolution of the agreed contingency. The final resolution of the tax litigation or potential settlement will result in a total refund from the taxing authority to us of approximately \$11.5 million as of December 31, 2012, and 50% of any such refund would in turn be payable to the holders of the CVRs. As of December 31, 2012, we have recorded half of the expected refund, approximately \$5.7 million, as a component of the CVR liability related to this agreed upon contingency.

The Court of Appeals in Michigan also ruled our favor on two other tax matters that will result in a refund of \$0.6 million, plus statutory interest. These tax refunds will be retained by the Company and are not subject to payment to the holders of the CVRs. Other Income (Expense) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 includes a gain of \$0.7 million related to these expected refunds, which are also included in Tax receivables in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012.

## **Recently Issued Financial Accounting Standards**

Information regarding recently issued accounting standards is included in Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is included in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## **Item 7A Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

### **Interest Rate Risk**

As described in Note 14 to our Consolidated Financial Statements, in February 2011, we closed an offering of \$175 million aggregate principal amount of Notes (fixed rate) due 2017 and entered into a new \$40 million asset-backed revolving credit facility. We used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering to repay in full outstanding indebtedness under the secured credit facility and senior unsecured notes that existed as of December 31, 2010. We have no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility, which is our only variable interest debt. Therefore, as of December 31, 2012 we have no material interest rate risk.

### **Foreign Currency Risk**

We do not have material exposure to changes in foreign currency rates. As of December 31, 2012, we do not have any outstanding foreign currency forwards or option contracts.

## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Cambium Learning Group, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company), as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2012. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company, as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2012 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 8, 2013 expressed an unqualified opinion.

/s/ Whitley Penn LLP

Dallas, Texas

March 8, 2013

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders

Cambium Learning Group, Inc.

We have audited Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012 based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying *Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows of the Company, and our report dated March 8, 2013, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Whitley Penn LLP

Dallas, Texas

March 8, 2013

**Table of Contents****Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**

| <i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>                           | <b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b> |             |             |
|--|---|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2012</b>                             | <b>2011</b> | <b>2010</b> |
| Net revenues:  |   |             |             |
| Product revenues   | \$ 129,747                              | \$ 151,846  | \$ 160,778  |
| Service revenues   | 18,812                                  | 20,412      | 20,482      |
| Total net revenues   | 148,559                                 | 172,258     | 181,260     |
| Cost of revenues:  |   |             |             |
| Cost of product revenues   | 32,628                                  | 34,002      | 41,583      |
| Cost of service revenues   | 18,335                                  | 19,163      | 18,308      |
| Amortization expense   | 24,716                                  | 27,799      | 28,511      |
| Total cost of revenues   | 75,679                                  | 80,964      | 88,402      |
| Research and development expense                                       | 10,907                                  | 9,933       | 10,558      |
| Sales and marketing expense  | 46,367                                  | 45,747      | 45,987      |
| General and administrative expense                                     | 21,427                                  | 23,456      | 23,857      |
| Shipping and handling costs  | 2,834                                   | 2,259       | 3,570       |
| Depreciation and amortization expense                                  | 6,182                                   | 7,224       | 9,154       |
| Goodwill impairment  | 66,893                                  | 37,618      |             |
| Embezzlement and related expense (recoveries)                          | 516                                     | (3,096)     | (353)       |
| Impairment of long-lived assets  | 33,707                                  |             |             |
| Total costs and expenses   | 264,512                                 | 204,105     | 181,175     |
| Income (loss) before interest, other income (expense) and income taxes | (115,953)                               | (31,847)    | 85          |
| Net interest income (expense):   |   |             |             |
| Interest income  | 433                                     | 738         | 19          |
| Interest expense   | (19,116)                                | (19,169)    | (17,311)    |
| Net interest income (expense)  | (18,683)                                | (18,431)    | (17,292)    |
| Other income (expense), net  | 1,125                                   | 848         | 674         |
| Loss before income taxes   | (133,511)                               | (49,430)    | (16,533)    |
| Income tax benefit (expense)   | (272)                                   | (11)        | 583         |
| Net loss   | \$ (133,783)                            | \$ (49,441) | \$ (15,950) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss):                                     |   |             |             |
| Net pension loss   | \$ (979)                                | \$ (930)    | \$ (908)    |
| Amortization of net pension loss                                       | 35                                      |             |             |
| Realized gain (loss) on available for sale securities                  | (1)                                     |             |             |
| Comprehensive loss   | \$ (134,728)                            | \$ (50,371) | \$ (16,858) |
| Net loss per common share:   |   |             |             |
| Basic net loss per common share  | \$ (2.71)                               | \$ (1.07)   | \$ (0.36)   |
| Diluted net loss per common share                                      | \$ (2.71)                               | \$ (1.07)   | \$ (0.36)   |
| Average number of common shares and equivalents outstanding:           |   |             |             |
| Basic  | 49,395                                  | 46,142      | 44,322      |
| Diluted  | 49,395                                  | 46,142      | 44,322      |

**The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.**



**Table of Contents****Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Balance Sheets**

| <i>(In thousands, except per share data)</i>        | <b>As of December 31,</b> |                   |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------|
|   | <b>2012</b>               | <b>2011</b>       |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                       |                           |                   |
| Current assets:                                     |                           |                   |
| Cash and cash equivalents                           | \$ 51,904                 | \$ 63,191         |
| Accounts receivable, net                            | 17,813                    | 13,485            |
| Inventory   | 16,620                    | 21,561            |
| Tax receivables                                     | 12,234                    |                   |
| Restricted assets, current                          | 4,387                     | 1,393             |
| Assets held for sale                                | 380                       | 2,727             |
| Other current assets                                | 5,892                     | 7,564             |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                         | <b>109,230</b>            | <b>109,921</b>    |
| Property, equipment and software at cost            | 35,535                    | 42,878            |
| Accumulated depreciation and amortization           | (14,514)                  | (12,968)          |
| <b>Property, equipment and software, net</b>        | <b>21,021</b>             | <b>29,910</b>     |
| Goodwill  | 47,404                    | 114,297           |
| Acquired curriculum and technology intangibles, net | 9,320                     | 26,996            |
| Acquired publishing rights, net                     | 7,602                     | 26,861            |
| Other intangible assets, net                        | 7,836                     | 18,111            |
| Pre-publication costs, net                          | 11,660                    | 10,034            |
| Restricted assets, less current portion             | 6,754                     | 11,082            |
| Other assets  | 9,632                     | 22,468            |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                 | <b>\$ 230,459</b>         | <b>\$ 369,680</b> |

**The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.**

**Table of Contents****Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Balance Sheets**

|   | As of December 31, |            |
|---|--------------------|------------|
|   | 2012               | 2011       |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>  |                    |            |
| Current liabilities:  |                    |            |
| Capital lease obligations, current  | \$ 1,290           | \$ 826     |
| Accounts payable  | 3,007              | 3,024      |
| Contingent value rights, current  | 7,599              |            |
| Accrued expenses  | 20,530             | 21,203     |
| Deferred revenue, current   | 45,974             | 38,984     |
| Total current liabilities   | 78,400             | 64,037     |
| Long-term liabilities:  |                    |            |
| Long-term debt  | 174,328            | 174,165    |
| Capital lease obligations, less current portion   | 3,014              | 12,294     |
| Deferred revenue, less current portion  | 5,631              | 4,304      |
| Contingent value rights, less current portion   |                    | 6,684      |
| Other liabilities   | 15,131             | 18,126     |
| Total long-term liabilities   | 198,104            | 215,573    |
| Commitments and contingencies (See Note 19)   |                    |            |
| Stockholders' equity (deficit):   |                    |            |
| Preferred stock (\$.001 par value, 15,000 shares authorized, zero shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011)  |                    |            |
| Common stock (\$.001 par value, 150,000 shares authorized, 51,207 and 51,162 shares issued, and 47,097 and 49,518 shares outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively) | 51                 | 51         |
| Capital surplus   | 282,450            | 281,240    |
| Accumulated deficit   | (318,442)          | (184,659)  |
| Treasury stock at cost (4,110 and 1,644 shares at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively)  | (7,528)            | (4,931)    |
| Other comprehensive income (loss):  |                    |            |
| Pension and postretirement plans  | (2,576)            | (1,632)    |
| Net unrealized gain on securities   |                    | 1          |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)   | (2,576)            | (1,631)    |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)  | (46,045)           | 90,070     |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)  | \$ 230,459         | \$ 369,680 |

**The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.**

**Table of Contents****Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

| <i>(in thousands)</i>   | For the Years Ended December 31, |             |             |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | 2012                             | 2011        | 2010        |
| <b>Operating activities:</b>  |                                  |             |             |
| Net loss  | \$ (133,783)                     | \$ (49,441) | \$ (15,950) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities: |                                  |             |             |
| Depreciation and amortization expense   | 30,898                           | 35,023      | 37,665      |
| Goodwill impairment   | 66,893                           | 37,618      |             |
| Loss (gain) from recovery of property held for sale                             | 958                              | (2,727)     |             |
| Non-cash paid-in-kind interest  |                                  |             | 2,124       |
| Amortization of note discount and deferred financing costs                      | 1,747                            | 1,518       |             |
| Gain on derivative instruments  |                                  |             | (992)       |
| Change in fair value of contingent value rights obligation                      | 915                              | 1,308       | (1,124)     |
| Loss on disposal of assets  | 71                               |             | 89          |
| Stock-based compensation and expense  | 874                              | 1,288       | 1,085       |
| Proceeds from sale of recovered properties                                      | 1,389                            |             |             |
| Impairment of long-lived assets   | 33,707                           |             |             |
| Deferred income taxes   | (156)                            | (534)       | (1,063)     |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                    |                                  |             |             |
| Accounts receivable, net  | (4,328)                          | 18,142      | (12,500)    |
| Inventory   | 4,941                            | 454         | (2,203)     |
| Other current assets  | (13,254)                         | (717)       | 2,073       |
| Other assets  | 11,252                           | (374)       | (12,970)    |
| Restricted assets   | 1,334                            | 3,230       | 8,980       |
| Accounts payable  | (17)                             | (3,441)     | 4,157       |
| Accrued expenses  | (673)                            | (1,727)     | (40)        |
| Deferred revenue  | 8,317                            | 5,291       | 13,375      |
| Other long-term liabilities   | (756)                            | (1,271)     | (1,447)     |
| Net cash provided by operating activities                                       | 10,329                           | 43,640      | 21,259      |
| <b>Investing activities:</b>  |                                  |             |             |
| Cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired                                |                                  | (6,412)     | (1,106)     |
| Proceeds from sale of property, equipment, software and pre-publication costs   | 264                              |             |             |
| Expenditures for property, equipment, software and pre-publication costs        | (18,145)                         | (14,053)    | (13,335)    |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | (17,881)                         | (20,465)    | (14,441)    |
| <b>Financing activities:</b>  |                                  |             |             |
| Proceeds from debt  |                                  | 174,024     |             |
| Repayment of debt   |                                  | (152,130)   | (1,761)     |
| Deferred financing costs  |                                  | (7,984)     | (1,098)     |
| Principal payments under capital lease obligations                              | (1,138)                          | (794)       | (443)       |
| Borrowings under revolving credit agreement                                     |                                  |             | 19,000      |
| Payment of revolving credit facility  |                                  |             | (24,000)    |
| Proceeds from capital contributions   |                                  |             | (30)        |
| Share repurchases   | (2,597)                          | (4,931)     |             |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock for subscription rights                  |                                  | 20,000      |             |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities                             | (3,735)                          | 28,185      | (8,332)     |



Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|  |           |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents                       | (11,287)  | 51,360    | (1,514)   |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year                           | 63,191    | 11,831    | 13,345    |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of year                                 | \$ 51,904 | \$ 63,191 | \$ 11,831 |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:                      |           |           |           |
| Net income taxes paid  | \$ 459    | \$ 60     | \$ 15     |
| Interest paid  | 17,431    | 12,453    | 15,228    |
| Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities: |           |           |           |
| Assets recovered property held for sale                                |           | 2,727     |           |
| Acquisition of software through capital leases                         |           | 1,219     |           |

**The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.**

**Table of Contents****Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)**

| (Dollars and shares in thousands)        | Common Stock          |           | Additional<br>Paid in<br>Capital | Treasury<br>Stock | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income<br>(Loss) | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Total       |
|--|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|-------------|
|  | Shares<br>Outstanding | Par Value |                                  |                   |   |                        |             |
| Balance at December 31, 2009             | 43,859                | \$ 44     | \$ 258,789                       | \$                | \$ 207  | \$ (119,268)           | \$ 139,772  |
| Issuance of restricted stock             | 10                    |           | 25                               |                   |   |                        | 25          |
| Stock-based compensation and expense     |                       |           | 1,103                            |                   |   |                        | 1,103       |
| Distribution of former members' interest |                       |           | (30)                             |                   |   |                        | (30)        |
| Comprehensive income (loss):             |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        |             |
| Net loss                                 |                       |           |                                  |                   |   | (15,950)               | (15,950)    |
| Pension plan                             |                       |           |                                  |                   | (908)   |                        | (908)       |
| Total comprehensive income (loss)        |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        | (16,858)    |
| Balance at December 31, 2010             | 43,869                | 44        | 259,887                          |                   | (701)   | (135,218)              | 124,012     |
| Issuance of restricted stock             | 47                    |           | 134                              |                   |   |                        | 134         |
| Stock-based compensation and expense     |                       |           | 1,226                            |                   |   |                        | 1,226       |
| Stock repurchases                        | (1,644)               |           |                                  | (4,931)           |   |                        | (4,931)     |
| Exercise of subscription rights          | 7,246                 | 7         | 19,993                           |                   |   |                        | 20,000      |
| Comprehensive income (loss):             |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        |             |
| Net loss                                 |                       |           |                                  |                   |   | (49,441)               | (49,441)    |
| Pension plan                             |                       |           |                                  |                   | (930)   |                        | (930)       |
| Total comprehensive income (loss)        |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        | (50,371)    |
| Balance at December 31, 2011             | 49,518                | 51        | 281,240                          | (4,931)           | (1,631)   | (184,659)              | 90,070      |
| Issuance of restricted stock             | 46                    |           | 160                              |                   |   |                        | 160         |
| Stock-based compensation and expense     |                       |           | 1,050                            |                   |   |                        | 1,050       |
| Stock repurchases                        | (2,467)               |           |                                  | (2,597)           |   |                        | (2,597)     |
| Comprehensive income (loss):             |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        |             |
| Net loss                                 |                       |           |                                  |                   |   | (133,783)              | (133,783)   |
| Pension plan                             |                       |           |                                  |                   | (944)   |                        | (944)       |
| Unrealized loss on securities            |                       |           |                                  |                   | (1)   |                        | (1)         |
| Total comprehensive income (loss)        |                       |           |                                  |                   |   |                        | (134,728)   |
| Balance at December 31, 2012             | 47,097                | \$ 51     | \$ 282,450                       | \$ (7,528)        | \$ (2,576)  | \$ (318,442)           | \$ (46,045) |

The accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

#### **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **Note 1 Basis of Presentation**

**Cambium Learning Group, Inc.** Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (the Company) was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in June 2009. On December 8, 2009, the Company completed the mergers of Voyager Learning Company (VLCY) and VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp. (Cambium) into two of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, resulting in VLCY and Cambium becoming wholly-owned subsidiaries. Following the completion of the mergers, all of the outstanding capital stock of VLCY's operating subsidiaries, Voyager Expanded Learning, Inc. and LAZEL, Inc., was transferred to Cambium Learning, Inc., Cambium's operating subsidiary (Cambium Learning). The transaction was accounted for as an acquisition of VLCY by Cambium, as that term is used under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), for accounting and financial reporting purposes under the applicable accounting guidance for business combinations.

**Fiscal Year.** The consolidated financial statements present the Company as of a calendar year ending on December 31.

**Nature of Operations and Segments.** The Company operates in two business segments with separate management teams and infrastructures: Voyager Sopris Learning (VSL) and Cambium Learning Technologies (CLT).

VSL provides educators with results-based products, services and learning solutions that improve school and student performance in literacy and math. VSL partners with Pre-K through 12<sup>th</sup> Grade school districts to help them implement its wide range of educational offerings, including curriculum products, assessment, personalized professional development, and school improvement/turnaround services to advance student achievement and accelerate struggling students to grade-level proficiency. VSL also provides teachers with practical, affordable and research-based programs that promote safe and achieving learning environments. In addition to the Voyager and Sopris brands, VSL also includes Class.com, Lincoln National Academy and Voyager Education Services.

CLT creates software and hardware products that serve students from Pre-K through adult and enable the educators who help them learn. While educational change centers on people, the Company believes technology has a unique ability to expand instructional capability. With a goal to provide technology products and services that represent the most current thinking in product design and pedagogy, CLT provides educational solutions that enable all students to thrive. CLT products are offered under four different industry leading brands: Learning A-Z, ExploreLearning, Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools.

In 2011 and 2010, the Company reported segment results for Voyager Learning, a comprehensive intervention business, and Sopris Learning, a supplemental solutions education business. In late 2012, the management teams and infrastructures for these operations were merged into a combined VSL business unit. The Company's historical segment reporting results have been combined for comparative purposes to reflect the current organizational structure.

##### **Note 2 Significant Accounting Policies**

**Use of Estimates.** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Subsequent actual results may differ from those estimates.

**Principles of Consolidation.** The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries: Voyager Learning Company, Cambium Education, Inc.,

---

## **Table of Contents**

LAZEL, Inc., Cambium Learning, Inc., and Kurzweil/IntelliTools, Inc. All inter-company accounts and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

### **Revenue Recognition**

#### ***Voyager Sopris Learning***

Revenues for the Company's VSL segment are derived from sales of literacy and math educational solutions to school districts. Sales include printed materials, interactive web-based programs and online educational content, courseware, training and implementation services, school improvement and turnaround services, and professional development. Revenue from the sale of printed materials is recognized when the product is shipped to or received by the customer, depending on the shipping terms of the arrangement. Revenue for interactive web-based programs and online educational content, which may be sold separately or included with printed curriculum materials, courseware and school improvement and turnaround services are recognized ratably over the subscription or contractual period, typically a school year. Professional services such as training, implementation and professional development are recognized over the period services are delivered.

Printed materials, materials and programs accessed online, and ongoing support and services generally qualify as separate units of accounting and the division of revenue among these units is determined in accordance with the accounting guidance for revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables. Under this guidance, the Company is required to allocate revenue among the deliverables in an arrangement using the relative selling price method. The guidance requires use of a selling price hierarchy for determining the selling price of each deliverable, which includes (1) vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE), if available, (2) third party evidence (TPE), if VSOE is not available, and (3) best estimate of selling price (BESP), if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which the Company would transact a sale if the product or service were sold on a stand-alone basis.

The Company is not able to establish VSOE for each deliverable. Whenever VSOE cannot be established, the Company reviews the offerings of competitors to determine whether TPE can be established. TPE is determined based on the prices charged by the Company's competitors for a similar deliverable when sold separately. It may be difficult to obtain sufficient information on competitor pricing to substantiate TPE and therefore the Company may not always be able to use TPE. The Company also uses BESP to determine the selling price of certain deliverables, primarily for certain printed materials which have historically been priced on a bundled basis with related online materials. The determination of BESP considers the anticipated margin on that deliverable, the selling price and profit margin for similar parts or services, and the Company's ongoing pricing strategy and policies. The Company analyzes the selling prices used in the allocation of arrangement consideration at least annually. Selling prices are analyzed on a more frequent basis if a significant change in the business necessitates a more timely analysis or if the Company experiences significant variances in selling prices. The Company enters into agreements to license or sell certain publishing rights and content. The Company recognizes the revenue from these agreements when the license amount is fixed and determinable, collection is reasonably assured, and when either the license period, if applicable, has commenced or transfer of content, if applicable, has occurred. Shipments to school book depositories are on consignment and revenue is recognized based on shipments from the depositories to the schools.

#### ***Cambium Learning Technologies***

Revenues for the Company's CLT segment are derived from technology products and services that serve students and educators. The ExploreLearning and Learning A-Z product lines derive revenue exclusively from sales of online subscriptions to their reading, math and science teaching websites and related training and professional development. The Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines derive revenue from either an online subscription or from the delivery of software or hardware. Typically, the CLT subscriptions are for a twelve to twenty-four-month period and the revenue is recognized ratably over the period the online access is available to the customer. Any training or professional development related to an online subscription is recognized over the

**Table of Contents**

same period of online access. Software and hardware sales are recognized when shipped or provided to customers. Maintenance and support services for the Company's software can include telephone support, bug fixes, and, for certain products, rights to upgrades and enhancements on a when-and-if available basis. On-line services include access to digital content including literacy tools, cloud storage and the ability to individualize assignments. These services are recognized on a straight-line basis over the period they are provided. In certain instances, telephone support and software repairs are provided for free within the first three months of licensing the software. The cost of providing this service is insignificant, and is accrued at the time of revenue recognition.

**Accounts Receivable.** Accounts receivable are stated net of allowances for doubtful accounts and estimated sales returns. The allowance for doubtful accounts and estimated sales returns totaled \$0.4 million, 0.9 million, and \$0.6 million at yearend 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on a review of the outstanding balances and historical collection experience. The reserve for sales returns is based on historical rates of returns as well as other factors that in the Company's judgment could reasonably be expected to cause sales returns to differ from historical experience. A reconciliation of the accounts receivable reserve is shown in the table below for the periods indicated:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                    | 2012   | 2011   | 2010   |
|--|--------|--------|--------|
| Beginning accounts receivable reserve    | \$ 925 | \$ 557 | \$ 316 |
| Charged to costs and expenses            | 48     | 6      | 62     |
| Charged to other accounts <sup>(1)</sup> | (514)  | 411    | 218    |
| Recoveries                               |        |        | 2      |
| Write-offs                               | (28)   | (49)   | (41)   |
| Ending accounts receivable reserve       | \$ 431 | \$ 925 | \$ 557 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Changes in sales return reserve

**Net Loss per Common Share.** Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, including the potential dilution that could occur if all of the Company's outstanding stock awards that are in-the-money were exercised, using the treasury stock method. A reconciliation of the weighted average number of common shares and equivalents outstanding used in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per common share are shown in the table below for the periods indicated:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>     | For the Years Ended December 31, |        |        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------|
|                           | 2012                             | 2011   | 2010   |
| Basic                     | 49,395                           | 46,142 | 44,322 |
| Dilutive effect of awards |                                  |        |        |
| Diluted                   | 49,395                           | 46,142 | 44,322 |
| Antidilutive securities:  |                                  |        |        |
| Options                   | 3,758                            | 4,068  | 3,757  |
| Warrants                  | 282                              | 151    | 105    |
| Restricted stock          | 49                               | 49     |        |
| Subscription rights       |                                  |        | 6,509  |

The increase in the weighted-average shares outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 is primarily due to the fact that the 7.2 million shares issued in 2011 for the exercise of the subscription right by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC were outstanding for all of 2012 compared to only a portion of 2011. This increase was slightly offset by continued stock repurchases made by the Company. The weighted-average shares outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2011 include the August 2011 exercise of the subscription right by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC for 7.2 million shares and a stock repurchase of 1.6 million shares. See Note 16 and Note 17 for further information on these transactions.



**Table of Contents**

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less (when purchased) to be cash equivalents. The carrying amount reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheets approximates fair value.

**Inventory.** Inventory is stated at the lower of cost, determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method, or market, and consists of finished goods. The Company reduces slow-moving or obsolete inventory to net realizable value. Inventory values are maintained at an amount that management considers appropriate based on factors such as the inventory aging, historical usage of the product, future sales forecasts, and product development plans. Inventory values are reviewed on a periodic basis.

**Restricted Assets.** Restricted assets consist of funds placed in a rabbi trust pursuant to the merger agreement for the purpose of funding certain obligations acquired in the VLCY merger, mostly deferred compensation, pension, and employee related obligations, and an escrow of funds subject to the Contingent Value Rights ( CVR ) described in Note 13.

**Property and Equipment.** Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is computed over the assets' estimated useful lives using the straight-line method. Estimated lives are as follows.

|                                 | <b>Estimated Useful Life</b>        |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Land improvements               | 19 years                            |
| Machinery and equipment         | 5 - 15 years                        |
| Furniture and fixtures          | 8 years                             |
| Computer equipment and software | 3 - 5 years                         |
| Leasehold improvements          | Lesser of useful life or lease term |

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs, as well as minor renewals, are charged to operations as incurred, while improvements and major renewals are capitalized.

**Purchased and Developed Software.** Purchased and developed software includes the costs to purchase third party software and to develop internal-use software, which includes software as a service offered to customers with an online subscription. The Company follows applicable guidance for the costs of computer software developed or obtained for internal use for capitalizing software projects. Software costs are amortized over the expected economic life of the product, generally three to five years. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, unamortized capitalized software was \$14.8 million and \$12.1 million, respectively, which included amounts of software under development of \$3.5 million and 3.2 million, respectively.

**Acquired Curriculum and Technology.** Acquired curriculum and technology represents curriculum and developed technology acquired in the acquisitions of Class.com in 2011, VLCY in 2009, certain assets of Tobii Assistive Technology, Inc. in 2008 and Cambium Learning in 2007 and is the initial purchase accounting value placed on the past development and refinement of the core methodologies, processes, measurement techniques, and technologies by which the Company structures curriculum. Acquired curriculum and technology is being amortized using an accelerated method over six to seven years, as it has an economic benefit declining over the estimated useful life. The Company periodically reviews the recoverability of the acquired curriculum and technology based on expected net realizable value, and generally retires the assets once fully depreciated. Acquired curriculum and technology is presented net of accumulated amortization of \$12.7 million and \$26.1 million as of yearend 2012 and 2011, respectively.

See Note 7 herein for further discussion of the Company's review of its acquired curriculum and technology assets and the related impairment charge recognized in the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

**Acquired Publishing Rights.** A publishing right allows the Company to publish and republish existing and future works, as well as transform, adapt, or create new works based on previously published materials. The Company determines the fair market value of the publishing rights arising from business combinations by discounting the after-tax cash flows projected to be derived from the publishing rights and titles to their net present value using a rate of return that accounts for the time value of money and the appropriate degree of risk. The useful life of the publishing rights is based on the lives of the various titles involved, which is generally ten years. The Company calculates amortization using either the straight-line method or the percentage of the projected discounted cash flows derived from the titles in the current year as a percentage of the total estimated discounted cash flows over the remaining useful life. The Company periodically reviews the recoverability of the publishing rights based on expected net realizable value, and generally retires the assets once fully depreciated. Acquired publishing rights are presented net of accumulated amortization of \$18.6 million and \$63.4 million as of yearend 2012 and 2011, respectively.

See Note 7 herein for further discussion of the Company's review of its acquired publishing rights and the related impairment charge recognized in the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Pre-Publication Costs.** The Company capitalizes certain pre-publication costs of its curriculum including art, prepress, editorial, and other costs incurred in the creation of the master copy of its curriculum products. Pre-publication costs are amortized over the expected life of the education program, generally on an accelerated basis over a period of five years. The amortization methods and periods chosen reflect the expected sales generated by the education programs. The Company periodically reviews the recoverability of the capitalized costs based on expected net realizable value, and generally retires the assets once fully depreciated. Pre-publication costs are presented net of accumulated amortization of \$13.2 million and \$8.8 million as of yearend 2012 and 2011, respectively. During 2012, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$1.5 million related to expenditures capitalized as pre-publication costs in 2012 for a project that was subsequently abandoned.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets.** Goodwill and other intangible assets are related to the acquisitions of Class.com in 2011, VLCY in 2009, certain assets of Tobii Assistive Technology, Inc. in 2008 and Cambium Learning in 2007. Other intangible assets include tradenames/trademarks, reseller networks, customer relationships/lists, and conference attendee relationships, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over estimated lives ranging from six to sixteen years. Other intangible assets are presented net of accumulated amortization of \$17.8 million and \$31.8 million as of yearend 2012 and 2011, respectively.

See Note 7 herein for further discussion of the Company's review of goodwill and other intangible assets and the related impairment charges recognized in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**Depreciation and Amortization.** Depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 was broken out as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>   | For the Years Ended December 31, |                  |                  |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2012                             | 2011             | 2010             |
| Acquired publishing rights  | \$ 7,952                         | \$ 11,846        | \$ 13,605        |
| Acquired curriculum and technology  | 8,315                            | 10,179           | 11,632           |
| Pre-publication costs   | 4,466                            | 3,449            | 2,450            |
| Internally developed software related to product                          | 3,983                            | 2,325            | 824              |
| <b>Total amortization included in cost of revenues</b>                    | <b>24,716</b>                    | <b>27,799</b>    | <b>28,511</b>    |
| Tradenames and trademarks   | 1,154                            | 1,431            | 1,467            |
| Other intangible assets   | 2,026                            | 2,869            | 4,534            |
| Property, equipment and software  | 3,002                            | 2,924            | 3,153            |
| <b>Total depreciation and amortization included in operating expenses</b> | <b>6,182</b>                     | <b>7,224</b>     | <b>9,154</b>     |
| <b>Total depreciation and amortization</b>                                | <b>\$ 30,898</b>                 | <b>\$ 35,023</b> | <b>\$ 37,665</b> |



---

## **Table of Contents**

**Impairment of Long Lived Assets.** The Company reviews the carrying value of definite-lived long lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate net book value may not be recoverable from the estimated undiscounted future cash flows. If the review indicates any assets are impaired, the impairment of those assets is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value as estimated by either quoted market prices or discounted cash flows. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less cost of disposal. The determination whether the Company's definite-lived intangible assets are impaired involves significant assumptions and estimates, including projections of future cash flows, the percentage of future revenues and cash flows attributable to the intangible assets, asset lives used to generate future cash flows, and royalty relief savings attributable to trademarks. The impairments recognized in 2012 are discussed in Notes 7 and 13 to the consolidated financial statements. For the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, no impairment was indicated.

**Deferred Costs.** Certain up-front costs associated with completing the sale of the Company's products are deferred and recognized as the related revenue is recognized.

**Advertising Costs.** The Company may ship products to prospective customers as samples. Samples costs are expensed to sales and marketing expense upon shipment and totaled \$1.5 million, \$2.3 million, and \$3.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. Other costs of advertising, which include advertising, print, and photography expenses, are expensed as incurred and totaled \$2.0 million, \$1.5 million, and \$1.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. The Company recognizes catalog expense when the catalog is mailed to potential customers.

**Income Taxes.** Provision is made for the expense, or benefit, associated with taxes based on income. The provision for income taxes is based on laws currently enacted in every jurisdiction in which the Company does business and considers laws mitigating the taxation of the same income by more than one jurisdiction. Significant judgment is required in determining income tax expense, current tax receivables and payables, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and valuation allowance recorded against the net deferred tax assets. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, taxable income in prior carryback years, loss carryforward limitations, and tax planning strategies in assessing whether deferred tax assets will be realized in future periods. If, after consideration of these factors, management believes it is more likely than not that a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable could be reduced if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced.

The Company recognizes liabilities for uncertain tax positions based on a two-step process. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit. The second step requires the Company to estimate and measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company reevaluates its uncertain tax positions on a periodic basis, based on factors such as changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, effectively settled issues under audit and new audit activity. The Company accrues interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense.

**Royalty Advances.** Royalty advances to authors are capitalized and represent amounts paid in advance of the sale of an author's product. These costs are then expensed as the related publication is sold. The Company evaluates advances periodically to determine if they are expected to be utilized and reserves any portion of a royalty advance that is not expected to be recovered.

**Sales Taxes.** The Company reports sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities on a net basis. Sales tax collected from customers is excluded from revenues. Collected but unremitted sales tax is included as part of accrued expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Stock-Based Compensation.** The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with applicable accounting guidance for share-based payments. This guidance requires all share-based payments to be recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations based on their fair values. Compensation costs for awards with graded vesting are recognized on a straight-line basis over the anticipated vesting period.

**Recently Issued Financial Accounting Standards.**

In September 2011, new guidance was issued regarding testing goodwill for impairment. The revised standard is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of the annual goodwill impairment test by providing entities with the option of performing a qualitative assessment to determine if it is more-likely-than-not that goodwill might be impaired and whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test required under current accounting standards. The revised standard is effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company adopted the revised standard in 2012. The Company does not believe that the disclosure requirements of this standard will have a material effect on the Company's results of operations or financial position.

In February 2013, new guidance was issued which requires companies to provide information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income ( AOCI ) by component. In addition, companies are required to present, either on the face of the statement where net income is presented or in the accompanying notes, significant amounts reclassified out of AOCI by the respective line items of net income, but only if the amount reclassified is required to be reclassified to net income in its entirety in the same reporting period. For amounts that are not required to be reclassified in their entirety to net income, companies are required to cross-reference to other disclosures that provide additional detail on those amounts. This guidance is effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. The Company does not believe that the disclosure requirements of this standard will have a material effect on the Company's results of operations or financial position.

**Note 3 Embezzlement**

On April 26, 2008, the Company began an internal investigation that revealed irregularities over the control and use of cash and certain other general ledger accounts of the Company, revealing a misappropriation of assets, or embezzlement. These irregularities were perpetrated by a former employee over more than a three-year period beginning in 2004 and continuing through April 2008 with total embezzlement losses of approximately \$14.0 million. Charges included in the consolidated statements of operations after April 2008 represent expenses incurred by the Company to recover property purchased by the former employee using the embezzled funds, net of any recoveries.

Net expenses (recoveries) included cash or properties and totaled \$1.0 million, (\$3.9) million, and (\$0.5) million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The increase (decrease) in related warrant expense was (\$0.5) million, \$0.8 million and \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

The number of shares of common stock issuable under a warrant held by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC is increased based on the cash recoveries, net of related expenses, that the Company receives or received on and after June 1, 2009. The number of warrants to be issued will equal 0.45 multiplied by the quotient of the net cash recovery divided by \$6.50. Therefore, embezzlement and related expense (recoveries) also includes expense related to actual or estimated issuance of common stock under this warrant. The number of shares of common stock issuable under the warrant was increased by 130,490 shares, 46,586 shares and 33,303 shares during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, based on net cash recoveries during the periods.

While shares under the warrant are only issuable upon cash recoveries, the Company will be required to issue additional shares under the warrant when the recovered properties are sold. As such, the Company has recorded estimated liabilities for these issuances of \$0.1 million and \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, in Accrued expenses in the consolidated balance sheets. The related properties are recorded in

**Table of Contents**

Assets held for sale in the consolidated balance sheets and totaled \$0.4 million and \$2.7 million as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, only one property remains in Assets held for sale.

See Note 17 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on the warrant.

**Note 4 Acquisitions****Acquisition of Class.com**

On October 6, 2011, the Company completed the acquisition of certain assets of Class.com, which provides high-quality, research proven, online instruction, supplemental education, and intervention programs through its fully accredited high school, Lincoln National Academy ( LNA ). LNA programs serve at-risk and general education students. LNA/Class.com partner with public schools throughout the country to provide programs that schools need to serve the wide range of student needs. LNA/Class.com is positioned as a leading provider of mastery-based student-directed learning as well as a master teacher through a blended model in a virtual world. The Company believes the acquisition will be beneficial as it will increase its product offerings in the high school market and its portfolio of student and teacher-directed mastery-based products.

The transaction was accounted for as a purchase transaction with the Company acquiring certain of Class.com s assets for \$4.5 million in cash. The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the results of Class.com from October 6, 2011, the date of acquisition. The following represents the allocation of the purchase price:

|                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>(in thousands)</i>            |              |
| Cash and cash equivalents        | \$ 100       |
| Other current assets             | 81           |
| Property, equipment and software | 334          |
| Intangible assets                | 4,391        |
| Curriculum in development        | 96           |
| Accrued expenses                 | (42)         |
| Deferred revenue                 | (441)        |
| <br>Total net assets acquired    | <br>\$ 4,519 |

Other identified intangibles acquired consist of the following:

|                           |                    |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>(in thousands)</i>     | <b>Asset Value</b> | <b>Useful Life</b> |
| Curriculum and technology | 4,112              | 7 years            |
| Tradenames and trademarks | 279                | 15 years           |

**Supplemental Pro Forma Information**

After the October 6, 2011 acquisition date, the Class.com acquisition contributed \$0.2 million of net revenues and a pretax loss of \$0.3 million to the 2011 results of the Company s VSL segment. The following unaudited supplemental pro forma information presents the results of operations as if the Class.com acquisition occurred at the beginning of the reporting period:

|              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
|              | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>December 31, 2011</b> | <b>Year Ended<br/>December 31, 2010</b> |
|              | <b>(In thousands)<br/>(unaudited)</b>       |   |
| Net revenues | \$ 175,978                                  | \$ 183,552                              |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|                                      |           |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Loss before income taxes             | (49,492)  | (18,298)  |
| Net loss                             | (49,503)  | (17,653)  |
| Net loss per share basic and diluted | \$ (1.07) | \$ (0.40) |

**Table of Contents**

The supplemental pro forma information has been adjusted to include:

the pro forma impact of the amortization of intangible assets and the reduction in deferred revenue based on the purchase price allocation and

the pro forma tax effect of the merger, which was adjusted to remain consistent with the tax rate of the Company. The pro forma results are presented for illustrative purposes only and do not reflect the realization of potential cost savings, or any integration costs. These pro forma results do not purport to be indicative of the results that would have actually been obtained if the acquisition occurred at the beginning of the respective reporting periods, nor is the pro forma data intended to be a projection of future results.

**Note 5 Income Taxes**

Losses before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 were all attributable to the United States.

Income tax expense (benefit) attributable to income included the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                  | Years Ended December 31, |       |          |
|--|--------------------------|-------|----------|
|  | 2012                     | 2011  | 2010     |
| Current income tax expense (benefit):  |                          |       |          |
| United States federal                  | \$ 2                     | \$ 52 | \$ 1     |
| State and local                        | 376                      | 537   | 888      |
| Current income tax expense             | 378                      | 589   | 889      |
| Deferred income tax expense (benefit): |                          |       |          |
| United States federal                  | 49                       | 49    |          |
| State and local                        | (155)                    | (627) | (1,472)  |
| Deferred income tax benefit            | (106)                    | (578) | (1,472)  |
| Income tax expense (benefit)           | \$ 272                   | \$ 11 | \$ (583) |

Reconciliation of income tax expense (benefit) and the domestic federal statutory income tax benefit is as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                | Years Ended December 31, |             |            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|------------|
|                                      | 2012                     | 2011        | 2010       |
| Statutory federal income tax benefit | \$ (46,729)              | \$ (17,300) | \$ (5,787) |
| Increase (reduction) from:           |                          |             |            |
| State taxes (net of federal benefit) | 221                      | (90)        | (584)      |
| Goodwill impairment                  | 23,413                   | 13,166      |            |
| Change in valuation allowance        | 24,269                   | 4,534       | 6,436      |
| Other                                | (902)                    | (299)       | (648)      |
| Income tax expense (benefit)         | \$ 272                   | \$ 11       | \$ (583)   |



**Table of Contents**

Deferred income taxes are primarily provided for temporary differences between the financial reporting basis and the tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities. The tax effects of each type of temporary difference and carryforward that give rise to a significant portion of deferred tax assets (liabilities) at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 were as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                | 2012      | 2011      |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Deferred tax assets are attributable to:             |           |           |
| Net operating loss carryforwards                     | \$ 23,910 | \$ 16,923 |
| Tax credit carryforwards                             | 7,622     | 7,674     |
| Reserves   | 4,897     | 4,928     |
| Inventory  | 6,210     | 5,715     |
| Deferred financing costs                             | 1,036     | 482       |
| Fixed assets   | 1,303     | 994       |
| Deferred revenue                                     | 1,987     | 409       |
| Other  | 1,555     | 2,027     |
| <br>   |           |           |
| Total gross deferred tax assets                      | 48,520    | 39,152    |
| Valuation allowance                                  | (47,076)  | (22,807)  |
| <br>   |           |           |
| Net deferred tax assets                              | 1,444     | 16,345    |
| Deferred tax liabilities attributable to intangibles | (1,580)   | (16,637)  |
| <br>   |           |           |
| Net deferred tax liability                           | \$ (136)  | \$ (292)  |

The deferred tax asset (liability) is classified as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>              | 2012     | 2011     |
|------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Short-term deferred tax asset      | \$ 137   | \$ 2,829 |
| Long-term deferred tax liability   | (273)    | (3,121)  |
| <br>                               |          |          |
| Net deferred tax asset (liability) | \$ (136) | \$ (292) |

The net increase in the valuation allowance in 2012 and 2011 was \$24.3 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. The valuation allowance increased primarily because it offset the increase in the deferred tax asset derived from pre-tax losses. As of December 31, 2012, there is no amount of the valuation allowance for which subsequently recognized benefits will be allocated to reduce goodwill.

At December 31, 2012, the amounts and expiration dates of loss and tax credit carryforwards were as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                           | Amount as of<br>December 31, 2012 | Expire or start expiring at<br>the<br>end of: |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| U.S. net operating loss <sup>(1)</sup>          | \$ 65,451                         | 2029  |
| State net operating loss carryforward<br>(net): |                                   |   |
| State tax net operating losses                  | 2,371                             | 2013 - 2029                                   |
| Tax credits:                                    |                                   |   |
| Minimum tax credit                              | 7,444                             | Carry forward indefinitely                    |
| Other tax credits                               | 178                               | 2014 - 2021                                   |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|                   |    |       |
|-------------------|----|-------|
| Total tax credits | \$ | 7,622 |
|-------------------|----|-------|

- (1) \$27.8 million of the U.S net operating loss (NOL) above is related to the VLCY acquisition. The utilization of this NOL is subject to an annual limitation of \$7.1 million.



**Table of Contents**

Income taxes paid, net of tax refunds, were \$0.5 million, \$60 thousand, and \$15 thousand for fiscal years 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Zero, \$1.1 million, and \$0.1 million of the income taxes received during 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, were deposited into escrow pursuant to the CVR obligation in connection with the merger agreement and were subsequently distributed to the holders of the CVRs.

**Uncertain Tax Positions**

The Company recognizes the financial statement impacts of a tax return position when it is more likely than not, based on technical merits, that the position will ultimately be sustained. For tax positions that meet this recognition threshold, the Company applies judgment, taking into account applicable tax laws, experience managing tax audits and relevant GAAP, to determine the amount of tax benefits to recognize in the financial statements. For each position, the difference between the benefit realized on the Company's tax return and the benefit reflected in the financial statements is recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets as an unrecognized tax benefit ( UTB ). The Company updates its UTBs at each financial statement date to reflect the impacts of audit settlements and other resolution of audit issues, expiration of statutes of limitation, developments in tax law and ongoing discussions with tax authorities. A reconciliation of the change in the UTB balance from January 1, 2012 to December 31, 2012, and January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2011, is as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                  | <b>2012</b> | <b>2011</b> |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Balance at the beginning of the year                   | \$ 7,141    | \$ 7,198    |
| Decreases for expiration of the statute of limitations |             | (35)        |
| Decreases relating to settlements                      |             | (22)        |
| Balance at the end of the year                         | \$ 7,141    | \$ 7,141    |

Included in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2012 are approximately \$0.9 million of tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate. The recognition of the remaining uncertain tax positions would not affect the effective tax rate, but would instead increase or would have increased available tax attributes. However, the recognition of the tax attribute would be offset by an increase in the deferred tax asset valuation allowance resulting in no net impact in the effective tax rate.

The Company recognizes interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits and penalties as income tax expense. Related to the unrecognized tax benefits noted above, the Company recognized no penalties and immaterial amounts for interest (gross) during 2012 and, as of December 31, 2012, has a liability for interest (gross) of approximately \$0.1 million.

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. All U.S. tax years prior to 2008 related to the VLCY acquired entities have been audited by the Internal Revenue Service. Cambium and its subsidiaries have been examined by the Internal Revenue Service through the end of 2006. The Company has been audited by the various state tax authorities through 2007.

**Table of Contents****Note 6 Property, Equipment and Software**

Balances of major classes of assets and accumulated depreciation and amortization consist of the following:

|  | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |                  |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------|
|  | <b>2012</b>                    | <b>2011</b>      |
| Software                                       | \$ 24,395                      | \$ 18,356        |
| Machinery, computers and equipment             | 5,352                          | 8,242            |
| Sublease asset                                 | 2,814                          |                  |
| Leasehold improvements                         | 1,560                          | 1,664            |
| Furniture and fixtures                         | 1,414                          | 1,256            |
| Land and building                              |                                | 13,360           |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>35,535</b>                  | <b>42,878</b>    |
| Less accumulated depreciation and amortization | 14,514                         | 12,968           |
| <b>Property, equipment and software, net</b>   | <b>\$ 21,021</b>               | <b>\$ 29,910</b> |

**Note 7 Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets****Goodwill**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 are as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>           | <b>Voyager<br/>Sopris<br/>Learning</b> | <b>Cambium<br/>Learning<br/>Technologies</b> | <b>Total</b> |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--------------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2010 |  |  |              |
| Goodwill                        | \$ 178,456                             | \$ 58,530                                    | \$ 236,986   |
| Accumulated impairment losses   | (85,071)                               |  | (85,071)     |
|                                 | 93,385                                 | 58,530                                       | 151,915      |
| Goodwill impairment             | (19,174)                               | (18,444)                                     | (37,618)     |
| Goodwill from acquisitions      |  |  |              |
| Balance as of December 31, 2011 |  |  |              |
| Goodwill                        | 178,456                                | 58,530                                       | 236,986      |
| Accumulated impairment losses   | (104,245)                              | (18,444)                                     | (122,689)    |
|                                 | 74,211                                 | 40,086                                       | 114,297      |
| Goodwill impairment             | (52,193)                               | (14,700)                                     | (66,893)     |
| Goodwill from acquisitions      |  |  |              |
| Balance as of December 31, 2012 |  |  |              |
| Goodwill                        | 178,456                                | 58,530                                       | 236,986      |
| Accumulated impairment losses   | (156,438)                              | (33,144)                                     | (189,582)    |
|                                 | \$ 22,018                              | \$ 25,386                                    | \$ 47,404    |

## Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized but are instead reviewed for impairment at least annually and if a triggering event is determined to have occurred in an interim period.

Prior to 2012, the Company's annual impairment testing was performed as of December 1 of each year. For the fiscal year ending December 31, 2012, the Company changed its method of applying the applicable guidance such that the annual goodwill impairment testing date was changed from December 1 to October 1. This change

---

**Table of Contents**

did not result in any delay, acceleration or avoidance of impairment. The Company believes this change is preferable as it better aligns the impairment test with the Company's close processes and allows additional time to accurately complete its impairment testing process in order to incorporate the results in its annual financial statements and timely file those statements with the SEC. This change was applied prospectively beginning on October 1, 2012; retrospective application to prior periods was impracticable as the Company was unable to objectively determine, without the use of hindsight, the assumptions that would have been used in those earlier periods.

The Company performed the 2011 and 2012 yearend impairment analyses using four reporting units: Voyager Learning; Sopris Learning; the Learning A-Z and ExploreLearning product lines from the Cambium Learning Technologies segment; and the Kurzweil and IntelliTools product lines from the Cambium Learning Technologies segment. In 2011 and 2010, the Company reported segment results separately for Voyager Learning, a comprehensive intervention business, and Sopris Learning, a supplemental solutions education business. In late 2012, the management teams and infrastructures for these operations were merged into a combined VSL business unit. The historical segment reporting results have been combined for comparative purposes to reflect the current organizational structure. As the annual goodwill impairment testing date was prior to the combination of these segments, Voyager Learning and Sopris Learning were each considered a reporting unit for goodwill testing purposes.

In September 2011, new guidance was issued regarding testing goodwill for impairment. The revised standard is intended to reduce the cost and complexity of the annual goodwill impairment test by providing entities with the option of performing a qualitative assessment to determine if it is more-likely-than-not that goodwill might be impaired and whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test required under current accounting standards. The revised standard is effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company adopted the revised standard in 2012 in conjunction with its annual impairment testing date.

When performing the two-step quantitative impairment test for all periods presented, the Company first determined the fair market value of each reporting unit to be tested using a weighted income and market approach. The income approach was dependent on multiple assumptions and estimates, including future cash flow projections with a terminal value multiple and the discount rate used to determine the expected present value of the estimated future cash flows. Future cash flow projections were based on management's best estimates of economic and market conditions over the projected period, including industry fundamentals such as the state of educational funding, revenue growth rates, future costs and operating margins, working capital needs, capital and other expenditures, and tax rates. The discount rate applied to the future cash flows was a weighted-average cost of capital and took into consideration market and industry conditions, returns for comparable companies, the rate of return an outside investor would expect to earn, and other relevant factors. The fair values of each reporting unit also took into consideration a market approach, based on historical and projected multiples of certain guideline companies. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of that unit for the first step of the impairment test, then a second step was performed to determine the implied fair value of the reporting entity's goodwill. The second step of the impairment test requires the allocation of the fair value of a reporting unit to all of the assets and liabilities of that reporting unit as if the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then an impairment loss equal to the difference is recorded.

*2011 Annual Impairment Analysis*

The first step of impairment testing for fiscal 2011 showed that the carrying value of the Voyager Learning and Kurzweil/Intellitools reporting units exceeded their respective fair values and that the second step of testing was required. The calculated fair values of each of the other reporting units exceeded their carrying values by at least 10%; therefore, no second step of testing was required.

## **Table of Contents**

As a result of the second step of the fiscal 2011 impairment test, the goodwill balances for the Voyager Learning and Kurzweil/Intellitools reporting units were determined to be partially impaired, and impairment charges of \$19.2 million and \$18.4 million, respectively, were recorded as of December 1, 2011. The goodwill impairment charges were primarily the result of declines in order volumes in 2011 and the expected near term impact of continued funding pressures on these two reporting units.

### *2012 Interim Impairment Analysis*

During the quarter ended June 30, 2012, significant sustained sales declines in Kurzweil/IntelliTools caused the Company to re-evaluate the forecasts for this reporting unit. The Company determined that future sales for KI were not expected to achieve previous forecasts. This adverse change in expected future cash flows triggered the need for an interim goodwill impairment analysis for this reporting unit.

The first step of impairment testing as of June 30, 2012 concluded that the carrying value of the Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting unit exceeded its fair value and the second step of testing was required. As a result of the second step of the Company's interim impairment test, the goodwill balance for the Kurzweil/IntelliTools reporting unit was determined to be partially impaired, and an impairment charge of \$14.7 million was recorded as of June 30, 2012. The goodwill impairment charge was primarily the result of lowered forecasts of future sales.

### *2012 Annual Impairment Analysis*

For the 2012 annual impairment analysis, the Company elected to perform the optional qualitative assessment on the Learning A-Z/ExploreLearning reporting unit. The qualitative assessment did not result in a conclusion that it was more-likely-than-not that goodwill was impaired and, therefore, it was not necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test for the Learning A-Z/ExploreLearning reporting unit. For the Voyager Learning, Sopris Learning and Kurzweil/Intellitools reporting units, the Company performed the quantitative two-step impairment test. The first step of the fiscal 2012 impairment test showed that the carrying value of the Voyager Learning reporting unit exceeded its fair value and that the second step of testing was required. The calculated fair values of the Sopris Learning and Kurzweil/Intellitools reporting units exceeded their carrying values by at least 10%; therefore, no second step of testing was required.

As a result of the second step of the Company's fiscal 2012 impairment test, the goodwill balance for the Voyager Learning reporting unit was determined to be partially impaired, and an impairment charge of \$52.2 million was recorded as of October 1, 2012. Order volumes for the Voyager Learning reporting unit declined in 2011 and 2012, and the Company's estimates of future cash flows were impacted by expected continued funding pressure. The decline in supplemental funding sources that school districts use to purchase the Company's products has resulted in significant reductions to curriculum and programs for struggling students. The Company does not expect federal funding to improve in the near term and, as a result, customer retention and sales growth may be challenging.

Although management has included its best estimates of the impact of these and other factors in its cash flow projections, the projection of future cash flows is inherently uncertain and requires a significant amount of judgment. Actual results that are significantly different than these cash flow projections or a change in the discount rate could significantly affect the fair value estimates used to value the Company's reporting units in step one of the goodwill analysis or the fair values of the Company's other asset and liability balances used in step two of the goodwill analysis, and could result in future goodwill impairments.

**Table of Contents****Intangible Assets**

The Company's definite lived intangible assets and related accumulated amortization at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                   | Balance at<br>December 31, 2010 |                    |             | Balance at<br>December 31, 2011 |                    |                 | Balance at<br>December 31, 2012 |                  |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
|   | Balance at                      | Additions          | Disposals   | Balance at                      | Additions          | Disposals       | Impairments                     | Balance at       |
| Other intangible assets gross book value:               |                                 |                    |             |                                 |                    |                 |                                 |                  |
| Publishing rights                                       | \$ 90,300                       | \$                 | \$          | \$ 90,300                       | \$                 | \$ (52,793)     | \$ (11,307)                     | \$ 26,200        |
| Trademark   | 17,749                          | 279                |             | 18,028                          |                    | (6,286)         | (6,273)                         | 5,469            |
| Customer relationships                                  | 19,080                          |                    |             | 19,080                          |                    | (10,907)        | (822)                           | 7,351            |
| Acquired curriculum and technology                      | 49,021                          | 4,112              | (21)        | 53,112                          |                    | (21,750)        | (9,361)                         | 22,001           |
| Reseller network  | 12,300                          |                    |             | 12,300                          |                    |                 |                                 | 12,300           |
| Conference attendees                                    | 500                             |                    |             | 500                             |                    |                 |                                 | 500              |
| <b>Total other intangibles gross book value</b>         | <b>188,950</b>                  | <b>4,391</b>       | <b>(21)</b> | <b>193,320</b>                  |                    | <b>(91,736)</b> | <b>(27,763)</b>                 | <b>73,821</b>    |
| Other intangible assets accumulated amortization:       |                                 |                    |             |                                 |                    |                 |                                 |                  |
| Publishing rights                                       | (51,593)                        | (11,846)           |             | (63,439)                        | (7,952)            | 52,793          |                                 | (18,598)         |
| Trademark   | (5,276)                         | (1,431)            |             | (6,707)                         | (1,154)            | 6,286           |                                 | (1,575)          |
| Customer relationships                                  | (12,636)                        | (1,701)            |             | (14,337)                        | (1,218)            | 10,907          |                                 | (4,648)          |
| Acquired curriculum and technology                      | (15,958)                        | (10,179)           | 21          | (26,116)                        | (8,315)            | 21,750          |                                 | (12,681)         |
| Reseller network  | (9,153)                         | (1,136)            |             | (10,289)                        | (790)              |                 |                                 | (11,079)         |
| Conference attendees                                    | (432)                           | (32)               |             | (464)                           | (18)               |                 |                                 | (482)            |
| <b>Total other intangibles accumulated amortization</b> | <b>(95,048)</b>                 | <b>(26,325)</b>    | <b>21</b>   | <b>(121,352)</b>                | <b>(19,447)</b>    | <b>91,736</b>   |                                 | <b>(49,063)</b>  |
| <b>Other intangible assets, net</b>                     | <b>\$ 93,902</b>                | <b>\$ (21,934)</b> | <b>\$</b>   | <b>\$ 71,968</b>                | <b>\$ (19,447)</b> | <b>\$</b>       | <b>\$ (27,763)</b>              | <b>\$ 24,758</b> |

**Intangible Asset Impairments**

The Voyager Learning reporting unit's 2012 decline in order volume and impact of expected continued funding pressure on the Company's estimates of future cash flows that resulted in goodwill impairment were also considered triggering events to review the recoverability of the definite-lived intangible assets associated with that unit. After determining that certain intangible assets would not be recovered with future undiscounted cash flows, the Company calculated an impairment loss for these assets equal to the excess of their carrying values over their fair values using the same date as the annual goodwill impairment analysis, October 1, 2012. Fair values were estimated using discounted cash flow analyses and were dependent on multiple assumptions and estimates, including future cash flow projections, the discount rate used to determine the expected present value of the estimated future cash flows, the percentage of the future revenues and cash flows attributable to each of the intangible assets, asset lives used to generate future cash flows, and royalty charges attributable to trademarks. Total impairment charges were \$27.8 million for fiscal 2012.

The future cash flow projections used in the definite-lived impairment analyses were based on management's best estimates of economic and market conditions over the projected period, including industry fundamentals such as the state of educational funding, revenue growth rates, future costs and operating margins, working capital needs, capital and other expenditures, and tax rates. The discount rate applied to the future cash flows was a weighted-average cost of capital and took into consideration market and industry conditions, returns for comparable companies, the rate of return an outside investor would expect to earn, and other relevant factors.



**Table of Contents***Estimated Future Amortization Expense*

Estimated aggregate amortization expense expected for each of the next five years related to intangibles subject to amortization is as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | <b>Amortization<br/>Cost of Revenues</b> | <b>Amortization<br/>Operating Expense</b> | <b>Total<br/>Amortization</b> |
|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 2013                  | 6,584                                    | 1,808                                     | \$ 8,392                      |
| 2014                  | 4,711                                    | 1,510                                     | 6,221                         |
| 2015                  | 3,151                                    | 1,290                                     | 4,441                         |
| 2016                  | 1,802                                    | 1,100                                     | 2,902                         |
| 2017                  | 648                                      | 443                                       | 1,091                         |
| Thereafter            | 26                                       | 1,685                                     | 1,711                         |
|                       | \$ 16,922                                | \$ 7,836                                  | \$ 24,758                     |

**Note 8 Other Current Assets**

Other current assets at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | <b>2012</b>     | <b>2011</b>     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Deferred costs        | \$ 4,132        | \$ 2,714        |
| Prepaid expenses      | 1,599           | 1,503           |
| Deferred taxes        | 137             | 2,829           |
| Other current assets  | 24              | 518             |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>\$ 5,892</b> | <b>\$ 7,564</b> |

**Note 9 Other Assets**

Other assets at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>    | <b>2012</b>     | <b>2011</b>      |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Deferred financing costs | \$ 6,121        | \$ 7,706         |
| Collateral investments   | 1,969           | 1,967            |
| Tax receivables          |                 | 11,039           |
| Other                    | 1,542           | 1,756            |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>\$ 9,632</b> | <b>\$ 22,468</b> |

As discussed in Note 19 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company's motion for summary judgment related to a Michigan tax issue was affirmed by the Michigan Court of Appeals. As the Michigan state taxing authority declined to appeal the case to the Supreme Court in Michigan, the Company expects to receive the refund, plus statutory interest, in the second quarter of 2013. The tax receivable balance of \$12.1 million as of December 31, 2012 is recorded in Tax receivables on the consolidated balance sheets. The deferred financing costs represent costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the \$175 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75% senior secured notes as described in Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.





**Table of Contents****Note 10 Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                        | 2012             | 2011             |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Salaries, bonuses and benefits               | \$ 7,593         | \$ 7,688         |
| Accrued interest                             | 6,490            | 6,503            |
| Accrued royalties                            | 1,399            | 1,689            |
| Pension and post-retirement medical benefits | 1,218            | 1,221            |
| Deferred compensation                        | 57               | 98               |
| Other  | 3,773            | 4,004            |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>\$ 20,530</b> | <b>\$ 21,203</b> |

Accrued interest at December 31, 2012 and 2011 primarily relates to the Company's 9.75% senior secured notes. The notes require semi-annual interest payments in arrears on each February 15 and August 15 over the life of the notes.

**Note 11 Other Liabilities**

Other liabilities at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>   | 2012             | 2011             |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Pension and post-retirement medical benefits, long-term portion | \$ 11,392        | \$ 11,110        |
| Deferred rent   | 1,457            | 1,931            |
| Long-term income tax payable                                    | 852              | 803              |
| Long-term deferred compensation                                 | 503              | 544              |
| Long-term deferred tax liability                                | 273              | 3,121            |
| Other   | 654              | 617              |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 15,131</b> | <b>\$ 18,126</b> |

See Note 15 for further description of the Company's pension benefits.

**Note 12 Leases***Capital Lease Obligations*

The Company leases a warehouse, office space and certain administrative equipment under capital lease agreements with original lease terms up to 10 years. Capital leases that exist as of yearend 2012 expire no later than 2016.

The Company has a build-to-suit lease for warehouse and office space in Frederick, Colorado with a minimum term through October 31, 2016. The lease is renewable at the Company's option for two additional periods of five years each. The Company has an outstanding letter of credit in the amount of \$1.0 million to secure the lease. At the lease inception date, the Company evaluated the provisions of the accounting guidance relating to the effect of a lessee's involvement in an asset construction and concluded that due to the Company's collateral to the landlord, in the form of the \$1.0 million letter of credit, that it was deemed the owner of the land and building for accounting purposes. As a result, the related costs were capitalized and a corresponding liability was recorded in Capital lease obligations, current and Capital lease obligations, less current portion.

On February 15, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved a plan to outsource warehouse operations to a third party logistics provider, Ozburn-Hessey Logistics, LLC (OHL), and to cease use of this leased facility. As a result of this decision, the Company determined it was more

likely than not that the pattern of usage for the warehouse and related assets would change under the restructuring plan; therefore the Company evaluated the change in accordance with applicable accounting guidance. This evaluation resulted in an

**Table of Contents**

impairment to the value of the land, leasehold improvements, and building associated with the Company's Frederick, Colorado facility and the estimated useful lives of the remaining assets were reduced to match the remaining minimum term of the lease. The remaining asset primarily represents the discounted cash flows expected from estimated sublease receipts. As a result of this action the related assets and liabilities were reduced by \$7.7 million and impairment charges of \$1.0 million were recorded as Impairment of long-lived assets on the consolidated statements of operations. The sublease of the warehouse facility began in July 2012 and has a minimum term through December 2014 with monthly rental payments totaling \$0.1 million.

The amount of the depreciation expense on the leased capital assets was \$0.4 million for each of the years presented. Additionally, the obligation will be reduced over the life of the lease at an interest rate of 5.54%. The gross value of assets leased under the build-to-suit lease was \$2.8 million and \$13.4 million at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively, which are included in the Sublease asset and Land and building categories in Property, Equipment and Software as shown in Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements. The accumulated amortization of these leased capital assets was \$0.4 million and \$1.7 million at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively.

The gross value of other leased capital assets used for administrative purposes was \$1.2 million and \$1.5 million at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively. All of the 2012 leased capital assets and \$1.4 million of the 2011 leased capital assets are included in the Software category in Property, Equipment and Software. The remaining \$0.1 million of the 2011 leased capital assets are included in the Machinery, Computers and Equipment category in Property, Equipment and Software. The accumulated amortization of leased capital assets was \$0.7 million and \$0.3 million at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively. Amortization of capital lease assets is recognized over the term of the lease on a straight line basis and included in depreciation and amortization expense.

*Operating Leases*

The Company leases certain facilities and equipment for production, selling and administrative purposes under agreements with original lease periods up to 10 years. Leases generally include provisions requiring payment of taxes, insurance, and maintenance on the leased property. Some leases may include renewal options, rent escalation clauses, or options to purchase the leased property during or at the end of the lease term.

Rent holidays and rent escalation provisions are considered in determining straight-line rent expense to be recorded over the lease term. The lease term begins on the commencement date defined in the relevant lease agreement. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term. Operating rent expense was \$2.3 million, \$2.2 million, and \$2.4 million, for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. Sublease income for existing operating leases is expected to be \$0.1 million in the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014.

Future minimum build-to-suit and capital lease payments under long-term non-cancelable leases, and the related present value of capital lease payments at December 31, 2012 are as follows:

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                  |                 |
| 2013   | \$ 1,514        |
| 2014   | 1,138           |
| 2015   | 1,160           |
| 2016   | 967             |
| 2017   |                 |
| Thereafter   |                 |
| <b>Total minimum lease payments</b>                    | <b>4,779</b>    |
| Less: Amount representing interest                     | (475)           |
| <b>Present value of net minimum lease payments</b>     | <b>4,304</b>    |
| Less: Current portion                                  | (1,290)         |
| <b>Capital lease obligations, less current portion</b> | <b>\$ 3,014</b> |

**Table of Contents**

Future minimum payments under all remaining non-cancelable operating leases are payable as follows:

|                                     |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>(in thousands)</i>               |                 |
| 2013                                | \$ 2,027        |
| 2014                                | 1,670           |
| 2015                                | 1,251           |
| 2016                                | 1,080           |
| 2017                                | 1,061           |
| Thereafter                          | 688             |
| <b>Total minimum lease payments</b> | <b>\$ 7,777</b> |

**Note 13 Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability (exit price), in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques are based on observable or unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect the Company's market assumptions. These two types of inputs have created the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1 Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which significant value drivers are observable.

Level 3 Valuations derived from valuation techniques in which significant value drivers are unobservable.

Applicable guidance requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

As of December 31, 2012, financial instruments include \$51.9 million of cash and cash equivalents, restricted assets of \$11.1 million, collateral investments of \$2.0 million, \$174.3 million of senior secured notes, \$0.3 million of warrants, assets held for sale of \$0.4 million, and \$7.6 million in CVRs. As of December 31, 2011, financial instruments include \$63.2 million of cash and cash equivalents, restricted assets of \$12.5 million, collateral investments of \$2.0 million, \$174.2 million of senior secured notes, \$0.5 million of warrants, assets held for sale of \$2.7 million, and \$6.7 million in CVRs. The fair market values of cash equivalents and restricted assets are equal to their carrying value, as these investments are recorded based on quoted market prices and/or other market data for the same or comparable instruments and transactions as of the end of the reporting period. The fair values of the properties held for sale were determined by an independent appraisal conducted by a licensed realtor based on the values of similar properties in the area. These properties were acquired by the Company as a result of its recovery efforts in connection with the employee embezzlement matter described in Note 3.

As of December 31, 2012, the fair value of the senior secured notes was \$144.6 million based on quoted market prices in active markets for these debt instruments when traded as assets.

**Table of Contents**

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

(in thousands)

| Description                    | As of December 31,<br>2012 | Quoted Prices<br>in Active<br>Markets<br>for<br>Identical<br>Assets<br>(Level 1) | Fair Value at Reporting Date Using                        |  | Year-to-Date<br>Total<br>Gains<br>(Losses) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
|                                |                            |  | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 3) |  |
| <b>Restricted Assets:</b>      |                            |  |   |  |  |
| Money Market                   | \$ 11,141                  | \$ 11,141  | \$  | \$   | \$   |
| <b>Collateral Investments:</b> |                            |  |   |  |  |
| Money Market                   | 902                        | 902  |   |  |  |
| Certificate of Deposit         | 1,067                      | 1,067  |   |  |  |
| Warrant                        | 310                        |  | 310   |  | 336  |
| <b>Assets held for sale:</b>   |                            |  |   |  |  |
| Recovered Properties           | 380                        |  | 380   |  | 958  |
| CVRs                           | 7,599                      |  |   | 7,599  | 915  |

(in thousands)

| Description                    | As of December 31,<br>2011 | Quoted Prices<br>in Active<br>Markets<br>for<br>Identical<br>Assets<br>(Level 1) | Fair Value at Reporting Date Using                        |  | Year-to-Date<br>Total<br>Gains<br>(Losses) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
|                                |                            |  | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 3) |  |
| <b>Restricted Assets:</b>      |                            |  |   |  |  |
| Money Market                   | \$ 12,475                  | \$ 12,475  | \$  | \$   | \$   |
| <b>Collateral Investments:</b> |                            |  |   |  |  |
| Money Market                   | 902                        | 902  |   |  |  |
| Certificate of Deposit         | 1,065                      | 1,065  |   |  |  |
| Warrant                        | 456                        |  | 456   |  | 70   |
| Assets held for sale           | 2,727                      |  | 2,727   |  |  |
| CVRs                           | 6,684                      |  |   | 6,684  | (1,308)                                    |

**Restricted Assets:**

The warrant was valued as described in Note 17 below.

**Contingent Value Rights**

As part of the merger with VLCY, each former shareholder received a CVR to receive cash in an amount equal to the aggregate amount of specified tax refunds received after the closing of the mergers and various other amounts deposited in escrow on or after the closing date, reduced by any payments to be made under the escrow agreement entered into in connection with the mergers, with respect to agreed contingencies, a potential working capital adjustment and allowed expenses, divided by the total number of shares of VLCY common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the mergers.

The fair value of the liability for the CVRs is determined using a probability weighted cash flow analysis which takes into consideration the likelihood, amount and timing of cash flows of each element of the pool of assets and liabilities included in the CVR. The determination of fair value of the CVRs involves significant assumptions and estimates, which are reviewed at each quarterly reporting date. As of December 31, 2012, a fair value of \$7.6 million has been recorded as a liability for the remaining CVR payments, which is equal to the maximum cash payout at this date.

## Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

The first and second CVR payment dates were in September 2010 and June 2011, with \$1.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, distributed to the escrow agent at those times for distribution to holders of the CVRs. The remaining potential amounts to be distributed under the CVR include funds related to a potential tax

**Table of Contents**

indemnity obligation and refunds related to the Michigan tax payment. The Company does not expect any significant future changes in the estimate of the CVRs and expects to make the final distribution no later than October 2013. See Note 19 for further information on the Michigan tax matter.

During the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, losses (gains) of \$0.9 million, \$1.3 million and (\$1.1) million were recorded in general and administrative expense to reflect changes in the estimated fair value of the CVR liability. A detail of the elements included in the CVR is as follows:

| <b>Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b> |                                |                             |  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>CVRs</b>  |                                |                             |  |                                |
| <i>(In thousands)</i>  |                                |                             |  |                                |
|  | <b>Estimated Fair Value</b>    | <b>Changes in Fair</b>      |  | <b>Estimated Fair Value</b>    |
|  | <b>as of December 31, 2011</b> | <b>Value</b>                |  | <b>as of December 31, 2012</b> |
| Components of remaining CVR liability:   |                                | <b>and Accrued Interest</b> |  |                                |
| Michigan state tax issue   | \$ 4,967                       | \$ 765                      |  | \$ 5,732                       |
| Tax indemnity obligation   | 1,717                          | 150                         |  | 1,867                          |
| <b>Estimated remaining CVR liability</b>                                       | <b>\$ 6,684</b>                | <b>\$ 915</b>               |  | <b>\$ 7,599</b>                |

As of December 31, 2012, the remaining CVR liability of \$7.6 million was comprised of \$5.7 million related to the Michigan state tax agreed upon contingency and \$1.9 million related to a potential tax indemnity obligation. Restricted assets in an escrow account for the benefit of the CVRs were \$3.0 million for the potential tax indemnity obligation noted above, which, if such obligation is not triggered, will benefit the CVRs by \$1.9 million with the remainder reverting back to general cash of the Company.

*Assets and Liabilities that are Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis*

Assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis relate primarily to tangible fixed assets, goodwill and other intangible assets, which are remeasured when the derived fair value is below carrying value on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. For these assets, the Company does not periodically adjust carrying value to fair value except in the event of impairment. If it is determined that impairment has occurred, the carrying value of the asset is reduced to fair value and the difference is recorded within Income (loss) before interest, other income (expense) and income taxes in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis are as follows:

*(in thousands)*

| Description   | <b>Fair Value at Reporting Date Using</b> |                      |                   |                     |                     |
|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | <b>As of December</b>                     | <b>Quoted Prices</b> |                   | <b>Significant</b>  |                     |
|   | <b>31,</b>                                | <b>in</b>            | <b>Other</b>      | <b>Significant</b>  | <b>Year-to-Date</b> |
|   | <b>2012</b>                               | <b>Active</b>        | <b>Observable</b> | <b>Unobservable</b> | <b>Total Gains</b>  |
|   |   | <b>Markets for</b>   | <b>Inputs</b>     | <b>Inputs</b>       | <b>(Losses)</b>     |
|   |   | <b>Identical</b>     | <b>(Level 2)</b>  | <b>(Level 3)</b>    |                     |
|   |   | <b>Assets</b>        |                   |                     |                     |
|   |   | <b>(Level 1)</b>     |                   |                     |                     |
| Goodwill  | \$ 47,404                                 | \$                   | \$                | \$ 47,404           | \$ (66,893)         |
| Property, equipment and software                    | 21,021                                    |                      |                   | 21,021              | (4,448)             |
| Pre-publication costs, net                          | 11,660                                    |                      |                   | 11,660              | (1,496)             |
| Acquired curriculum and technology intangibles, net | 9,320                                     |                      |                   | 9,320               | (9,361)             |
| Acquired publishing rights, net                     | 7,602                                     |                      |                   | 7,602               | (11,307)            |
| Other intangible assets, net                        | 7,836                                     |                      |                   | 7,836               | (7,095)             |



**Table of Contents***(in thousands)*

| Description | As of December 31,<br>2011 | Fair Value at Reporting Date Using   |   |  | Year-to-Date<br>Total Gains<br>(Losses) |
|-------------|----------------------------|--|---|--|---|
|             |                            | Quoted Prices<br>in<br>Active<br>Markets for<br>Identical<br>Assets<br>(Level 1) | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 3) |   |
| Goodwill    | \$ 114,297                 | \$   | \$  | \$ 114,297   | \$ (37,618)                             |

In accordance with the provisions in the accounting guidance for intangibles goodwill and other, for the year ended December 31, 2012, goodwill with a carrying amount of \$114.3 million was written down to \$47.4 million, resulting in a goodwill impairment charge of \$66.9 million, which was included in earnings for the period. See Note 7 above for further information on the Company's impairment analyses.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, an Impairment of long-lived assets charge of \$4.4 million was recorded related to the restructuring and reengineering plans discussed in Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements. This charge was primarily due to the Company's decision to outsource its warehouse operations to OHL and to cease use of its leased facility in Frederick, Colorado. As a result of this decision, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the pattern of usage for the warehouse facility and related assets would change under the restructuring plan. This change triggered an impairment analysis that resulted in charges of \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million related to the leased capital assets and other warehouse equipment, respectively. Additionally, as part of its ongoing process reengineering efforts, the Company determined during 2012 that certain of its internally developed software assets were going to be replaced or abandoned. The Company reviewed the affected assets and determined that only minimal parts of the prior capitalized amounts would be used in the future and concluded that it was appropriate to fully impair the assets. This decision resulted in additional impairment charges of \$1.4 million.

Additionally, the Company recorded an Impairment of long-lived assets charge of \$1.5 million related to expenditures capitalized as pre-publication costs in 2012 for a project that was subsequently abandoned.

See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements above for further information on the impairments recognized for the Company's Acquired curriculum and technology intangibles, Acquired publishing rights, and Other intangible assets.

**Note 14 Debt**

Long-term debt consists of the following at December 31, 2012 and 2011:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>  | December 31,<br>2012 | December 31,<br>2011 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| \$175.0 million of 9.75% senior secured notes due February 15, 2017, interest payable semiannually | \$ 175,000           | \$ 175,000           |
| Less: Unamortized discount   | (672)                | (835)                |
| <b>Total long-term debt</b>  | <b>\$ 174,328</b>    | <b>\$ 174,165</b>    |

In February 2011, the Company closed an offering of \$175 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75% senior secured notes due 2017 (the Notes) and entered into an asset-based revolving credit facility with potential for up to \$40 million in borrowing capacity. Deferred financing costs are capitalized in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets, net of accumulated amortization, and are to be amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. Unamortized capitalized deferred financing costs at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$6.1 million and \$7.7 million, respectively.

Interest on the Notes will accrue at a rate of 9.75% per annum from the date of original issuance and will be payable semi-annually in arrears on each February 15 and August 15 to the holders of record of the Notes on the immediately preceding February 1 and August 1. No principal repayments are due until the maturity date of the Notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Notes are secured by (i) a first priority lien on substantially all of the Company's assets (other than inventory and accounts receivable and related assets of the ABL Credit Parties in connection with the ABL Facility (each as defined and discussed below) and subject to certain exceptions), including capital stock of the guarantors (which are certain of the Company's subsidiaries), and (ii) a second-priority lien on substantially all of the inventory and accounts receivable and related assets of the ABL Credit Parties, in each case, subject to certain permitted liens. The Notes also contain customary covenants, including limitations on the Company's ability to incur debt, and events of default as defined by the agreement. The Company may, at its option, redeem the Notes prior to their maturity based on the terms included in the agreement.

*ABL Facility.* In February 2011, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Cambium Learning, Inc. (together with its wholly owned subsidiaries, the ABL Credit Parties), entered into a credit facility (the ABL Facility) pursuant to a Loan and Security Agreement (the ABL Loan Agreement), by and among the ABL Credit Parties, Harris N.A., individually and as Agent (the Agent) for any ABL Lender (as hereinafter defined) which is or becomes a party to said ABL Loan Agreement, certain other lenders party thereto (together with Harris N.A. in its capacity as a lender, the ABL Lenders), Barclays Bank PLC, individually and as Collateral Agent, and BMO Capital Markets and Barclays Capital, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Book Runners. The ABL Facility consists of a four-year \$40.0 million revolving credit facility, which includes a \$5.0 million subfacility for swing line loans and a \$5.0 million subfacility for letters of credit. In addition, the ABL Facility provides that the ABL Credit Parties may increase the aggregate principal amount of the ABL Facility by up to an additional \$20.0 million, subject to the consent of the Agent (whose consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) and subject to the satisfaction of certain other conditions.

The interest rate for the ABL Facility will be, at the ABL Credit Parties' option, either an amount to be determined (ranging from 2.75% to 3.25%, depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) above the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or at an amount to be determined (ranging from 1.75% to 2.25%, depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) above the base rate. On any day, the base rate will be the greatest of (i) the Agent's then-effective prime commercial rate, (ii) an average federal funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) the LIBOR quoted rate plus 1.00%. The ABL Facility is, subject to certain exceptions, secured by a first-priority lien on the ABL Credit Parties' inventory and accounts receivable and related assets and a second-priority lien (junior to the lien securing the ABL Credit Parties' obligations with respect to the Notes) on substantially all of the ABL Credit Parties' other assets.

As of December 31, 2012, the balances of accounts receivable and inventory collateralizing the ABL Facility were \$17.8 million and \$16.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, the Company had a borrowing base under the ABL Loan Agreement of up to \$15.5 million.

Revolving loans under the ABL Facility may be used solely for (i) the satisfaction of existing indebtedness of the ABL Credit Parties under their prior senior secured credit facility and outstanding pursuant to their prior existing senior unsecured notes, (ii) general operating capital needs of the ABL Credit Parties in a manner consistent with the provisions of the ABL Facility and all applicable laws, (iii) working capital and other general corporate purposes in a manner consistent with the provisions of the ABL Facility and all applicable laws, (iv) the payment of certain fees and expenses incurred in connection with the ABL Facility and/or the Notes, and (v) other purposes permitted under the ABL Loan Agreement.

The ABL Facility contains a financial covenant that generally requires the ABL Credit Parties to maintain, on a consolidated basis, either (i) excess availability of at least the greater of \$8 million and 15% of the revolver commitment or (ii) a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.1 to 1.0. The ABL Credit Parties will be required to pay, quarterly in arrears, an unused line fee equal to the product of (x) either 0.375% or 0.50% (depending upon the ABL Credit Parties' fixed charge coverage ratio at the time) and (y) the average daily unused amount of the revolver. As of December 31, 2012, the Company was in compliance with this covenant.

**Table of Contents*****Senior Secured Credit Facility***

On April 12, 2007, Cambium Learning entered into a \$158 million credit agreement (the *Senior Facility*) consisting of a \$30 million revolving credit facility and a \$128 million term loan facility. The credit agreement required quarterly principal payments of \$0.3 million in respect of the term loan facility. The senior notes were secured by substantially all of Cambium Learning's personal property. Under the original agreement, the interest rate on the Senior Facility was based upon either the one-, three- or six-month LIBOR rate plus 2.75%.

Due to the permanent waiver of a 2008 financial reporting default, the interest rate on the Senior Facility became the one-, three- or six-month LIBOR or Alternative Base Rate (ABR) plus a spread as determined by Cambium Learning's credit ratings, subject to a floor on each of the two rates. Based on ratings as of yearend 2010, the spread was LIBOR plus 5.0%. The LIBOR rate could not be less than 3.0%, and the ABR could not be less than 4.0%. As of December 31, 2010, the interest rate on the senior secured notes and the revolving credit facility was 8.0%. The Senior Facility was repaid in full in February 2011.

***Senior Unsecured Notes***

On April 12, 2007, Cambium Learning entered into a Note Purchase Agreement and sold 11.75% notes due April 11, 2014 (the *Senior Unsecured Notes*), generating gross proceeds of \$50 million, in a private placement. The Senior Unsecured Notes were guaranteed by the Company and paid cash interest equal to 10.0% on a quarterly basis. Any additional interest beyond the 10% rate was added to the principal of the notes and was not payable until April 11, 2014. The initial interest rate on the senior unsecured notes was 11.75% per annum. That rate was increased by 200 basis points in connection with the negotiation of the permanent waiver and credit agreement amendments in 2008 and was increased by an additional 50 basis points as of March 31, 2009 by virtue of Cambium's total leverage ratio (as defined under the senior unsecured notes) exceeding 5.5 to 1 as of March 31, 2009; however, as a result of the merger with VLCY, the total leverage ratio fell below 5.5 to 1 and the rate was decreased by 50 basis points. Thus, as of December 31, 2009, the interest rate on the subordinated notes became 13.75% per annum. The Senior Unsecured Notes were repaid in full in February 2011.

In June 2007, the Company entered into an interest rate swap contract, with a notional amount of \$39.0 million, which expired in June 2010. Under the agreement, to the extent that LIBOR exceeded a fixed maximum rate, the Company received payments on the notional amount. The Company recognized a gain of \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 on changes in fair market value of the interest rate swap, which have been included in other income (expense) in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

**Note 15 Profit-Sharing, Pension, and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans****Defined Contribution Plans**

The Company's 401(k) plan provides matching contributions of 50% of participant contributions up to 6% beginning in 2012 and matching contributions of 50% of participant contributions up to 4% for 2011 and 2010. Additionally, the Company may make discretionary contributions based upon exceeding company performance targets of up to 2% of eligible earnings for all employees regardless of participation. The 401(k) matching contribution expense was \$1.1 million, \$0.9 million, and \$0.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. No discretionary contributions were made in 2012, 2011 or 2010.

As a result of the acquisition of VLCY, the Company also has contractual obligations under a frozen replacement benefit plan (*RBP*) for a small number of terminated and retired executives and one current employee. Because the RBP is frozen, no participant can make or is entitled to additional contributions. Instead, the Company has accrued a liability totaling \$0.6 million as of yearend 2012 and 2011 to reflect its estimated future obligation for the RBP. The current portion of the RBP liability, which was \$0.1 million at yearend 2012 and 2011, is included on the line *Deferred compensation* in Note 10. The long-term portion of the RBP liability, which was \$0.5 million at yearend 2012 and 2011, is included on the line *Long-term deferred compensation* in Note 11.

**Table of Contents****Defined Benefit Plan**

As a result of the acquisition of VLCY, the Company also has a frozen defined benefit pension plan covering certain terminated and retired former domestic employees. The benefits are primarily based on years of service and/or compensation during the years immediately preceding retirement. The Company uses a measurement date of December 31 for its pension plan.

Applicable accounting guidance for employers' accounting for defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans requires reporting of the funded status of defined benefit postretirement plans as an asset or liability in the statement of financial position, recognizing changes in the funded status due to gains or losses, prior service costs, and net transition assets or obligations in other comprehensive income in the year the changes occur, adjusting other comprehensive income when the gains or losses, prior service costs, and net transition assets or obligations are recognized as components of net period benefit cost through amortization, and measuring the funded status of a plan as of the date of the statement of financial position, with limited exceptions.

The net costs of the Company's defined benefit pension plan for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 are as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                    | 2012            | 2011            | 2010            |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Interest cost  | \$ 497          | \$ 543          | \$ 584          |
| Recognized net actuarial loss                            | 979             | 930             | 908             |
| <b>Net pension and other postretirement benefit cost</b> | <b>\$ 1,476</b> | <b>\$ 1,473</b> | <b>\$ 1,492</b> |

**Obligation and Funded Status**

The funded status of the Company's U.S. defined benefit pension plan at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>  | 2012               | 2011               |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Change in Benefit Obligation</b>                          |                    |                    |
| Benefit obligation, beginning of period                      | \$ 12,291          | \$ 12,014          |
| Interest cost  | 497                | 543                |
| Actuarial loss   | 979                | 930                |
| Benefits paid  | (1,196)            | (1,196)            |
| <b>Benefit obligation, end of year</b>                       | <b>\$ 12,571</b>   | <b>\$ 12,291</b>   |
| <b>Change in Plan Assets</b>                                 |                    |                    |
| Fair value, beginning of period                              | \$                 | \$                 |
| Company contributions  | 1,196              | 1,196              |
| Benefits paid  | (1,196)            | (1,196)            |
| <b>Fair value, end of year</b>                               | <b>\$</b>          | <b>\$</b>          |
| <b>Unfunded status</b>                                       | <b>\$ (12,571)</b> | <b>\$ (12,291)</b> |
| <b>Accrued benefit cost</b>                                  | <b>\$ (12,571)</b> | <b>\$ (12,291)</b> |
| <b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets</b> |                    |                    |
| Current accrued benefit liability                            | (1,179)            | (1,181)            |
| Non-current accrued benefit liability                        | (11,392)           | (11,110)           |
| <b>Net amount recognized</b>                                 | <b>\$ (12,571)</b> | <b>\$ (12,291)</b> |



**Table of Contents**

The Company had net actuarial losses of \$1.0 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.9 million for its U.S. pension plan in the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. These amounts are included in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Of this amount, the Company recognized \$35 thousand as a component of net pension cost (income) during 2012 and expects to recognize approximately \$0.1 million in 2013.

**Plan Assumptions**

|               | 2012  | 2011  |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Discount rate | 3.50% | 4.25% |

The discount rate is determined by analyzing the average returns of high-quality fixed income investments defined as AA-rated or better. The Company also utilizes an interest rate yield curve for instruments with maturities corresponding to the benefit obligations.

**Additional Information**

For the Company's U.S. defined benefit pension plan, the projected benefit obligation and accumulated benefit obligation at the end of fiscal 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>          | 2012      | 2011      |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Projected benefit obligation   | \$ 12,571 | \$ 12,291 |
| Accumulated benefit obligation | 12,571    | 12,291    |

**Future Contributions**

Total contributions expected to be paid under the Company's frozen U.S. retirement plans or to the beneficiaries thereof during fiscal 2013 are \$1.2 million, consisting of \$1.2 million to its U.S. defined benefit plan and \$0.1 million to the RBP.

Gross benefit payment obligations under the Company's continuing plans for the next ten years are anticipated to be as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | U.S. Retirement Plans<br>(Pension Plan and RBP) |
|-----------------------|---|
| 2013                  | 1,236   |
| 2014                  | 1,162   |
| 2015                  | 1,122   |
| 2016                  | 1,081   |
| 2017                  | 1,035   |
| 2018 - 2022           | 4,518   |

**Note 16 Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)****Common Stock**

**Shares Authorized, Issued, and Outstanding.** The Company is authorized to issue 150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of December 31, 2012, there were 51,207,331 shares of common stock issued, 47,097,228 shares of common stock outstanding, and an additional 4,897,721 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2009 Equity Incentive Plan.

Shares of the Company's common stock are not convertible into or exchangeable for shares of any other class of capital stock. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Treasury Stock.** In May 2011, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement with a group of investors. The transaction was settled the same day with the Company purchasing 1,643,507 shares for a total cost of \$4.9 million.

During 2012, the Company's board of directors authorized a \$5 million share repurchase program (the Program) through July 5, 2013. Throughout the year, the Company entered into stock purchase agreements with investors pursuant to the Program for the repurchase of 1,864,622 shares at a total cost of \$2.0 million.

On June 28, 2012, the Company adopted a Rule 10b5-1 plan (the Plan) with Robert W. Baird & Company, Inc. under which the Company may repurchase its shares at times when the Company might otherwise be precluded from doing so under insider trading laws. This Plan has been established pursuant to, and as part of, the Program. The timing and extent of the repurchases under the Rule 10b5-1 plan are subject to Securities and Exchange Commission regulations as well as certain price, market volume and timing constraints specified in the plan. The Company began repurchasing shares under the terms of the Plan on July 5, 2012. Shares repurchased under the Plan through December 31, 2012 totaled 601,974 shares.

Total stock repurchases under the Program were 2,466,596 shares as of December 31, 2012.

Upon repurchase these treasury shares are no longer registered shares of the Company. These shares are recorded to the treasury stock line as an offset to common stock and additional paid in capital.

**Voting Rights.** Each holder of shares of the Company's common stock is entitled to one vote for each share held of record on the applicable record date on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors.

**Dividend Rights.** Holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for payment, subject to the rights of holders of the Company's preferred stock, if any. The Company does not expect to pay dividends in the short term.

**Rights Upon Liquidation.** In the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of the Company's common stock will be entitled to share equally in any of the assets available for distribution after payment in full of all debts and after the holders of all series of the Company's outstanding preferred stock, if any, have received their liquidation preferences in full.

**Preemptive Rights: Subscription Rights.** In general, holders of the Company's common stock have no preemptive rights to purchase, subscribe for or otherwise acquire any unissued or treasury shares or its other securities. However, under the terms of the stockholders agreement, entered into in connection with the mergers (the Stockholders Agreement) except with respect to specified exempt issuances, for so long as VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS (collectively VSS) beneficially own in the aggregate at least 25% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, VSS has preemptive rights to purchase the Company's common stock (or other securities that may be approved by the audit committee of the board of directors), in connection with any proposed securities offering by the Company. These preemptive rights generally give VSS the opportunity to purchase an amount of common stock (or such other securities as may be approved by the audit committee) in the new issuance sufficient to enable VSS to maintain their same collective percentage ownership following the new issuance.

In addition, under the Stockholders Agreement, the Company granted VSS a subscription right that would permit them to purchase, at any time and from time to time until December 8, 2011, a number of shares of the Company's common stock up to the lesser of: (i) 7,500,000 shares of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of any dividend, stock split, combination or similar recapitalization event); or (ii) the number of shares of common stock that VSS may purchase from time to time during the 24-month subscription period for an aggregate purchase price of \$20 million. The purchase price per share in connection with the subscription rights



**Table of Contents**

is equal to 90% of the volume weighted average price of the Company's common stock measured over the ten-trading-day period immediately preceding the issuance and sale of the shares of the common stock. In August 2011, VSS exercised the subscription right in full and purchased 7,246,376 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price of \$2.76 per share.

**Preferred Stock**

**Shares Authorized and Outstanding.** The Company is authorized to issue 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of December 31, 2012, there are no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding.

**Blank Check Preferred Stock.** Under the certificate of incorporation, without further stockholder action, the board of directors is authorized to provide for the issuance of shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions on such shares. The board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the Company's common stock.

**Note 17 Stock-Based Compensation and Expense**

The decline in stock-based compensation and expense in the year ended December 31, 2012 was primarily due to a decline in the fair value of the outstanding warrant.

The stock-based compensation and expense was allocated as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>              | 2012          | 2011            | 2010            |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cost of revenues                   | \$ 51         | \$ 60           | \$ 58           |
| Research and development expense   | 122           | 119             | 123             |
| Sales and marketing expense        | 114           | 146             | 136             |
| General and administrative expense | 587           | 963             | 768             |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>\$ 874</b> | <b>\$ 1,288</b> | <b>\$ 1,085</b> |

As of December 31, 2012, the Company has one stock-based compensation plan, which is described below. The total income tax expense recognized for book purposes in the consolidated statement of operations related to stock-based compensation was zero for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010. The total tax benefit realized was zero for all years presented.

**Stock Option Plan**

In fiscal 2009, the Company adopted the Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 2009 Equity Incentive Plan ( Incentive Plan ). Under the Incentive Plan, 5,000,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance. The Incentive Plan is administered by the board of directors which has the authority to establish the terms and conditions of awards granted under the Incentive Plan. Under the Incentive Plan, the Company can grant incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights ( SARs ), restricted stock, restricted stock units, conversion stock options, conversion SARs, and other stock or cash awards.

**Warrant**

In connection with the completion of the merger with VLCY on December 8, 2009, the Company issued to VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC a warrant to purchase shares of the Company's common stock (the Holdings Warrant ). As of December 31, 2012, the Holdings Warrant was exercisable for 737,213 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. The Holdings Warrant expires on December 8,

**Table of Contents**

2014. The number of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the Holdings Warrant may increase in the future upon the occurrence of certain events described below. The number of shares of the Company's common stock issuable under the Holdings Warrant is based upon the calculation of three separate amounts, described herein as the Cambium Specified Asset Recoupment Amount, the Additional Share Amount and the Formula Amount. The 737,213 shares that are exercisable, or will be exercisable upon issuance, represent 281,983 shares originating from the Cambium Specified Asset Recoupment Amount and 455,230 shares originating from the Formula Amount, which are summarized as follows:

*The Cambium Specified Asset Recoupment Amount* is based upon the net amount of recoveries that the Company receives or received on and after June 1, 2009, including periods after the effective time of the mergers, with respect to the embezzlement matter that was discovered in April 2008. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has received net recoveries of approximately \$4.1 million with respect to this matter, although the actual amount of net recoveries that the Company will ultimately receive is not known at this time. The Cambium Specified Asset Recoupment Amount equals 0.45 multiplied by the quotient of the aggregate net recoveries divided by \$6.50. Therefore as of December 31, 2012, 281,983 shares are exercisable, or will be exercisable upon issuance, under the Holdings Warrant related to the Cambium Specified Asset Recoupment Amount. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance for distinguishing liabilities from equity, this award is recorded as a liability in the other liabilities line on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and measured at fair value. The initial recording and any subsequent increases in the value of the award attributable to embezzlement recoveries is recorded to embezzlement loss on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Subsequent changes in fair value are recorded to general and administrative expense. The warrant was valued at \$0.3 million on December 31, 2012 with the Black-Scholes pricing model. Due to the low exercise price of the warrants, the model assumptions do not significantly impact the valuation.

*The Additional Share Amount* was calculated over a period commencing at the effective time of the mergers with VLCY and Cambium and ending two years thereafter. The Additional Share Amount was equal to the number of shares of VLCY common stock, if any, that were surrendered upon consummation of the VLCY merger in excess of the sum of the 29,874,145 shares that were known to be outstanding plus the number of shares of VLCY common stock that were issued upon the exercise of options known to be outstanding. Following completion of the merger with VLCY, 29,999 shares of VLCY common stock in excess of 29,874,145 shares were surrendered and, pursuant to the merger agreement, the number of shares of the Company's common stock issuable to VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC was adjusted to increase the number of shares it received. At the effective time of the merger with VLCY all outstanding stock options were terminated. Thus, no Holdings Warrant was issued with respect to any shares relating to the Additional Share Amount.

*The Formula Amount* added shares to the Holdings Warrant only if, prior to completion of the mergers with Cambium and VLCY, equity cure payments were made under Cambium's existing credit agreements, debt was retired under those agreements or payments were made to obtain default-related waivers under those agreements. The only applicable event was an equity cure payment of \$3.0 million made in August 2009. The Formula Amount equals the equity cure payment of \$3.0 million divided by \$6.50, or 455,230 shares. Thus, 455,230 shares of the Company's common stock are currently exercisable under the Holdings Warrant with respect to the Formula Amount. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance for distinguishing liabilities from equity, this award is recorded to equity with the offset to the capital contribution made to affect the debt cure.

**Subscription Right**

In connection with the merger with VLCY, the Company granted VSS a subscription right that permitted them to purchase, at any time and from time to time until December 8, 2011, a number of shares of common stock up to the lesser of:

7,500,000 shares of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of any dividend, stock split, combination or similar recapitalization event); or

**Table of Contents**

the number of shares of common stock that VSS may purchase from time to time during the 24-month subscription period for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.0 million (based upon the per share purchase price described below).

The purchase price per share in connection with the subscription rights is equal to 90% of the volume weighted average price of the common stock measured over the ten-trading-day period immediately preceding the issuance and sale of the shares of common stock. These rights were accounted for as equity with the offsetting grant date fair value of \$2.2 million recorded to general and administrative expense during 2009. In August 2011, VSS exercised the subscription right in full and purchased 7,246,376 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price of \$2.76 per share.

**Fair Value of Stock Option and SAR Grants**

The fair value of each stock-based compensation award granted is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company granted 1,754,762 options under the Incentive Plan with a total grant date fair value, net of forecasted forfeitures, of \$2.0 million. Of these options 82,500 have a per-share exercise price equal to \$4.81, 1,233,572 have a per-share exercise price equal to \$4.50 and 438,690 of these options have an exercise price equal to \$6.50. These options vest equally over a four year service period and the term of the options is ten years from the date of grant. The following assumptions were used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of these awards:

|                               | <b>2010</b>   |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Expected stock volatility     | 35.00%        |
| Risk-free interest rate       | 2.40% - 2.87% |
| Expected years until exercise | 6.25          |
| Dividend yield                | 0.00%         |

During 2010, 105,910 conversion stock options, which had been issued in replacement of share-based awards held by employees of VLCY, were cancelled. Additionally, 139,216 of the options granted on January 27, 2010 and 8,493 of the options granted on May 25, 2010 were forfeited during the year.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company granted 872,500 options under the Incentive Plan with a total grant date fair value, net of forecasted forfeitures, of \$0.6 million. Of these options 816,875 have a per-share exercise price equal to \$4.50 and 55,625 have a per-share exercise price equal to \$6.50. 500,000 of the options with a per-share exercise price of \$4.50 vest daily over a four-year service period while the remainder of the options granted in 2011 vest equally on the anniversary of the grant date over a four-year service period. The term of each of the options is ten years from the date of grant. The following assumptions were used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of these awards:

|                               | <b>2011</b>   |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Expected stock volatility     | 35.00%        |
| Risk-free interest rate       | 1.25% - 2.50% |
| Expected years until exercise | 6.25          |
| Dividend yield                | 0.00%         |

During 2011, 296,920 of the options granted on December 8, 2009; 249,620 of the options granted on January 27, 2010; 1,505 of the options granted on May 25, 2010; and 13,860 of the options granted on February 1, 2011 were forfeited.

**Table of Contents**

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company granted 235,000 options under the Incentive Plan with a total grant date fair value, net of forecasted forfeitures, of \$0.2 million. Each of these options have a per-share exercise price equal to \$4.50 and vest equally on the anniversary of the grant date over a four-year service period. The term of each of the options is ten years from the date of grant. The following assumptions were used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of these awards:

|                               | 2012   |       |
|-------------------------------|--------|-------|
| Expected stock volatility     | 35.00% |       |
| Risk-free interest rate       | 1.02%  | 1.17% |
| Expected years until exercise | 6.25   |       |
| Dividend yield                | 0.00%  |       |

During 2012, 303,080 of the options granted on December 8, 2009; 190,528 of the options granted on January 27, 2010; 7,599 of the options granted on May 25, 2010; 33,350 of the options granted on February 1, 2011; and 10,000 of the options granted on August 11, 2011 were forfeited. Additionally, the conversion SARs with respect to 200,000 shares, which had been issued in replacement of share-based awards held by an employee of VLCY, expired during 2012.

Due to a lack of exercise history or other means to reasonably estimate future exercise behavior, the Company used the simplified method as described in applicable accounting guidance for stock-based compensation to estimate the expected years until exercise on new awards.

**Restricted Stock**

Restricted common stock awards of 6,000 and 4,000 shares were issued during the first and second quarters of 2010, respectively. The restrictions on the common stock awards will lapse one year from the anniversary of the grant date or upon a change in control of the Company for the 6,000 share grant and equally over a four-year period on the anniversary of the grant date or upon a change in control of the Company for the 4,000 share grant. These awards were valued based on the Company's closing stock price on the date of grant. The restrictions lapsed on 7,000 shares and 1,000 shares of these restricted stock awards during 2011 and 2012, respectively.

During 2011, restricted common stock awards of 45,984 shares were issued. The restrictions on the common stock awards will lapse one year from the date of grant or upon a change in control of the Company for 44,984 of the shares and equally over a four-year period on the anniversary of the grant date or upon a change in control of the Company for the remaining 1,000 shares. These awards were valued based on the Company's closing stock price on the date of grant. During 2012, the restrictions lapsed on 45,234 of the restricted stock awards granted in 2011.

During 2012, restricted common stock awards of 46,295 shares were issued. The restrictions on the common stock awards will lapse one year from the date of grant or upon a change in control of the Company. These awards were valued based on the Company's closing stock price on the date of grant.

Expense of \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million and \$25 thousand was recorded to general and administrative expense for outstanding restricted stock for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**Table of Contents****Summary of Stock Option and SAR Activity**

A summary of the stock option, stock appreciation right and restricted stock transactions for the year ended December 31, 2012 is as follows:

|   | Stock Option Grantees |  | SAR Grantee      |  | Restricted Stock |  |
|---|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|------------------|--|
|   | Shares<br>(000s)      | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Shares<br>(000s) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Shares<br>(000s) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair<br>Value |
| Awards outstanding at December 31, 2011   | 4,068                 | \$ 4.93                                  | 200              | \$ 8.55                                  | 49               | \$ 3.36  |
| For the year ended December 31, 2012:   |                       |  |                  |  |                  |  |
| Granted   | 235                   | 4.50                                     |                  |  | 46               | 3.24   |
| Exercised/Restricted Stock Vested   |                       |  |                  |  | 46               | 3.34   |
| Forfeited/cancelled   | 545                   | 5.00                                     | 200              | 8.55                                     |                  |  |
| Awards outstanding at December 31, 2012   | 3,758                 | \$ 4.89                                  |                  | \$                                       | 49               | \$ 3.26  |
| Awards exercisable at December 31, 2012   | 2,260                 | \$ 4.97                                  |                  | \$                                       |                  |  |
| Weighted average fair value of awards granted during the year ended December 31, 2012 | \$ 0.74               |  | \$               |  |                  |  |

A summary of the nonvested stock option transactions for the year ended December 31, 2012 is as follows:

|   | Shares<br>(000s) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|---|------------------|---|
| Nonvested awards outstanding at December 31, 2011 | 2,267            | \$ 1.07   |
| For the year ended December 31, 2012:             |                  |   |
| Granted   | 235              | 0.74  |
| Vested  | 905              | 1.13  |
| Forfeited/cancelled                               | 99               | 1.14  |
| Nonvested awards outstanding at December 31, 2012 | 1,498            | \$ 0.98   |

The total intrinsic value of options and SARs outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 was zero. The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the closing stock price of \$1.11 of the Company's common stock on December 31, 2012. The total grant date fair value of stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 was \$0.2 million, \$0.6 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. The total grant date fair value of restricted stock awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 was \$0.2 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, the total future compensation cost related to unvested stock options and restricted stock not yet recognized in the consolidated statements of operations was \$1.3 million. Of that total, \$1.0 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million will be recognized in 2013, 2014, and 2015, respectively. To the extent the forfeiture rate is different than anticipated, stock-based compensation related to these awards will be adjusted in accordance with applicable accounting guidance for stock based compensation.

**Table of Contents**

The following tables provide additional information with respect to stock options outstanding at the end of fiscal 2012:

| Range of<br>Exercise Price | Awards Outstanding               |  |  | Awards Exercisable               |  |  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--|--|
|                            | Number<br>Outstanding<br>(000 s) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life<br>(Years) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Number<br>Exercisable<br>(000 s) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life<br>(Years) | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| \$4.50 and below           | 2,970                            | 7.6  | \$ 4.50                                  | 1,699                            | 7.2  | \$ 4.50                                  |
| \$4.51 - \$6.50            | 788                              | 7.1  | 6.35                                     | 561                              | 7.1  | 6.38                                     |
|                            | 3,758                            | 7.5  | \$ 4.89                                  | 2,260                            | 7.2  | \$ 4.97                                  |

**Securities Authorized for Issuance**

Securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans at December 31, 2012 are as follows:

| <i>(in thousands, except per share amounts)</i><br>Plan Category | Number of securities to be<br>issued upon<br>exercise of<br>outstanding<br>options | Weighted-average<br>exercise price<br>of<br>outstanding options | Number of securities<br>remaining<br>available<br>for future<br>issuance<br>under equity<br>incentive plan<br>(a) |
|--|--|---|---|
| Equity compensation plans approved by<br>security holders        | 3,758  | \$ 4.89   | 1,140   |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by<br>security holders    |  |   |   |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>3,758</b>   | <b>\$ 4.89</b>  | <b>1,140</b>  |

(a) Excludes securities reflected in the first column, Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options and rights, and issued restricted stock.

**Note 18 Restructuring**

As a result of the merger with VLCY on December 8, 2009, the Company reduced its combined work force and closed VLCY's Dallas, Texas distribution facility and transferred all inventory to the Company's distribution facility in Frederick, Colorado. The following table summarizes the restructuring plan:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>         | Total Amount<br>Expected to<br>be<br>Incurred | Total Incurred as<br>of<br>December 31,<br>2011 | Incurred in Year<br>Ended December 31,<br>2011 | Incurred in Year<br>Ended December 31,<br>2010 |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| One-time termination benefits | \$ 1,260                                      | \$ 1,260  | \$ (26)  | \$ 743   |
| Warehouse move costs          | 570   | 570   |  | 570  |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|    |       |    |       |    |      |    |       |
|----|-------|----|-------|----|------|----|-------|
| \$ | 1,830 | \$ | 1,830 | \$ | (26) | \$ | 1,313 |
|----|-------|----|-------|----|------|----|-------|

The one-time termination benefits were recorded to the following line items in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively: (\$0.1) million and \$0.3 million to Cost of Revenues; zero and \$0.3 million to General and Administrative; and zero and \$0.2 million to Sales and Marketing. The warehouse move costs were recorded in Cost of Revenues.

**Table of Contents**

In late 2011, the Company launched a reengineering and restructuring initiative to align its organizational and cost structure to its strategic goals. The financial goal of these actions is to provide savings to both improve earnings and to fund re-investment in growth areas of the business. Reengineering and restructuring activities were completed during 2012 and included:

Obtaining new leadership and employee skill sets that support the transformation of the Company to focus more heavily on technology solutions and services and other strategic objectives;

Outsourcing warehouse operations to a third party logistics provider, which will allow the Company to take advantage of a lower and more variable cost structure for its print based products, as well as locate operations closer to the geographic center of its nationwide customer base;

Rationalizing facilities space by consolidating facilities and subleasing entire or partial facilities where feasible;

Assessing and implementing optimization projects to improve cost efficiencies and enhance the customer experience throughout the order to cash, professional service delivery, procurement processes, and sales channel structure;

Reduction of job positions that do not support the Company's key strategic goals; and

Other reductions and costs to improve the Company's cost structure.

The total expense for all reengineering and restructuring initiatives from the fourth quarter of 2011 through the end of 2012 was \$9.6 million, including both cash and non-cash items, and capital expenditures were \$0.7 million. The following table summarizes the amounts incurred in connection with the reengineering and restructuring initiative:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>           | Incurred in<br>Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2011 | Incurred in<br>Year<br>Ended<br>December 31,<br>2012 | Total Amount<br>Incurred<br>Under<br>the Plan |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|
| One-time termination benefits   | \$ 1,189  | \$ 2,507   | \$ 3,696                                      |
| Impairment of long-lived assets |   | 4,448  | 4,448   |
| Warehouse transition costs      |   | 1,003  | 1,003   |
| Facility rationalization costs  |   | 209  | 209   |
| Process reengineering costs     |   | 203  | 203   |
|                                 | \$ 1,189  | \$ 8,370   | \$ 9,559                                      |

The change in the reengineering and restructuring accrual for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>           | One-time<br>Termination<br>Benefits | Warehouse<br>Outsourcing<br>Costs | Facility<br>Rationalization<br>Costs | Process<br>Reengineering<br>Costs |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2010 | \$                                  | \$                                | \$                                   | \$                                |
| Accrual changes                 | 1,189                               |                                   |                                      |                                   |



Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|                                 |         |         |      |       |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|------|-------|
| Payments made                   | (56)    |         |      |       |
| Balance as of December 31, 2011 | 1,133   |         |      |       |
| Accrual changes                 | 2,507   | 1,003   | 44   | 203   |
| Payments made                   | (2,812) | (1,003) | (44) | (203) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2012 | \$ 828  | \$      | \$   | \$    |

The reengineering and restructuring charges were recorded to the following line items in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively: \$1.6 million and zero to Cost of Revenues; \$0.6 million and \$0.9 million to General and administrative expense; \$0.4 million and zero to

---

**Table of Contents**

Research and development expense; \$1.0 million and \$0.3 million to Sales and marketing expense; \$0.4 million and zero to Shipping and handling costs; and \$4.4 million and zero to Impairment of long-lived assets. All of these charges were recorded in unallocated shared services.

**Note 19 Contingent Liabilities**

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings incidental to its business. Management believes that the outcome of these proceedings will not have a material adverse effect upon the Company's consolidated operations or financial condition and the Company has recognized appropriate liabilities as necessary based on facts and circumstances known to management. The Company expenses legal costs related to legal contingencies as incurred.

The Company had a potential contingent liability related to state income taxes and related interest that had been assessed against a former subsidiary. On August 27, 2010, the former subsidiary received a decision and order of determination from the Michigan taxing authority. According to the determination of the Michigan taxing authority, the former subsidiary was liable to the State of Michigan for unpaid taxes and interest in the amount of approximately \$10.4 million. In order to expedite resolution of this matter and access the Michigan Court of Claims, the Company paid this liability to the state of Michigan on behalf of the former subsidiary on September 7, 2010 and filed an action in the Michigan Court of Claims to pursue a refund of the assessment. On November 16, 2011, the Court of Claims in Michigan ruled in the Company's favor. The Michigan state taxing authority then appealed the decision of the Court of Claims to the Michigan Court of Appeals. On January 16, 2013, the Michigan Court of Appeals affirmed the verdict of the Court of Claims. As the Michigan state taxing authority declined to appeal the case to the Supreme Court in Michigan, the Company expects to receive the refund, plus statutory interest, in the second quarter of 2013. As such, the tax receivable of \$11.5 million as of December 31, 2012 equal to the expected refund plus statutory interest is now classified as a Current Asset and is recorded in Tax receivables on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The tax receivable balance as of December 31, 2011 of \$11.0 million is recorded in Other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

This liability was identified as an agreed contingency for purposes of the CVRs issued as part of a 2009 merger. In accordance with the terms of the merger agreement, dated June 20, 2009, fifty percent (50%) of any amount that is paid or due and payable with respect to each agreed contingency would offset payments due under the CVRs from an amount held for such payments by Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as escrow agent, in an escrow account. Upon payment of the approximately \$10.4 million, the Company requested a disbursement to the Company from the escrow account in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the payment, or approximately \$5.2 million. This cash disbursement was received by the Company during the third quarter of 2010. On September 20, 2010, the Company amended the merger agreement and the escrow agreement to extend the term of the escrow agreement until the later of the full distribution of the escrow funds or the final resolution of the agreed contingency. The final resolution of the tax litigation or potential settlement will result in a total refund from the taxing authority to the Company of approximately \$11.5 million as of December 31, 2012, and 50% of any such refund will in turn be payable to the holders of the CVRs. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has recorded half of the expected refund, approximately \$5.7 million, as a component of the CVR liability related to this agreed upon contingency.

The Court of Appeals in Michigan also ruled in the Company's favor on two other tax matters that will result in a refund of \$0.6 million, plus statutory interest. These tax refunds will be retained by the Company and are not subject to payment to the holders of the CVRs. Other Income (Expense) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 includes a gain of \$0.7 million related to these expected refunds, which are also included in Tax receivables in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012.

From time to time, the Company may enter into firm purchase commitments for printed materials included in inventory which the Company expects to use in the ordinary course of business. These commitments are

---

**Table of Contents**

typically for terms less than one year and require the Company to buy minimum quantities of materials with specific delivery dates at a fixed price over the term. These open purchase commitments were insignificant as of December 31, 2012.

The Company has letters of credit outstanding as of December 31, 2012 in the amount of \$2.9 million to support workers' compensation insurance coverage, certain credit card programs, the build-to-suit lease, and performance bonds for certain contracts. The Company maintains a \$1.1 million certificate of deposit as collateral for the workers' compensation insurance and credit card program letters of credit and for Automated Clearinghouse (ACH) programs. The Company also maintains a \$0.9 million money market fund investment as collateral for a travel card program. The certificate of deposit and money market fund investment are recorded in other assets.

**Note 20 Related Party Transactions**

***Agreements with VSS***

Jeffrey Stevenson and David Bainbridge, each of whom serves on the Company's board of directors, are both affiliates of VSS. Funds managed by VSS own a majority of the equity interests of VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, which holds approximately 67% of the Company's outstanding common stock. As such, VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC has the ability to determine the outcome of matters submitted to the Company's stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, and will likely have the ability to control the Company's management, affairs and operations.

On December 8, 2009, the Company entered into a consulting fee agreement with VSS entitling VSS to the following fees: (i) a fee equal to 1% of the gross proceeds of any debt or equity financing by the Company, and (ii) a fee equal to 1% of the enterprise value of any entities acquired or disposed of by the Company. During 2011, the Company issued payments to VSS under this agreement of \$1.75 million in connection with the debt refinancing and \$0.1 million as a result of the Class.com acquisition. These obligations will remain in effect until the earlier of the date on which funds managed by VSS cease to beneficially own at least 10% of the Company's outstanding common stock or, unless the Company's audit committee renews the consulting fee agreement, January 1, 2015.

The Company incurred \$3.0 million to an affiliate of VSS at the closing of the 2009 mergers in consideration of providing advisory services with respect to the transaction. Of this fee, \$1.0 million was paid in cash at closing, and the balance became payable when Cambium Learning's ratio of total outstanding debt to adjusted EBITDA dropped below 3.0:1, which was achieved with the Company's calculation for the year ended December 31, 2009, submitted to the debt holder in March 2010. The remaining balance was paid in 2010. Three-quarters of the remaining balance was allocated pro rata among VSS and certain of the members of VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC.

VSS currently receives an annual retainer of \$65,000 each for the services of Mr. Stevenson and Mr. Bainbridge on the board of directors. In addition, VSS received a retainer of \$70,000 in 2012 for the services of Scott Troeller as chairman of the board of directors. As previously disclosed, Mr. Troeller resigned from the board of directors on April 20, 2012. In total, VSS received \$0.2 million in cash during 2012 related to the services of these directors, plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses.

***Stockholders Agreement***

The Company entered into the Stockholders Agreement on December 8, 2009, at the effective time of the mergers, with VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and Vowel Representative, LLC, the stockholder representative for the former VLCY stockholders.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Board of Directors.* The Stockholders Agreement contains several agreements among the parties with respect to the board of directors. These provisions include an agreement by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC to vote its shares of the Company's common stock as necessary to ensure that the size of the board of directors is set at and remains at nine directors until December 8, 2012. These provisions also include an agreement by VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC not to vote its shares or take any other action to remove or disqualify any of the VLCY designees named as Class II directors (the Voyager Class II designees) or as Class III directors (the Voyager Class III designees), in each case other than for cause as determined in accordance with Delaware law, until the earliest to occur of:

the written consent of Vowel Representative, LLC, which consent may be granted or withheld in its sole and absolute discretion;

the full distribution by the escrow agent of the CVR escrow fund in accordance with the terms of the escrow agreement entered into in connection with the merger transaction;

the second anniversary of the effective time of the mergers with respect to the Voyager Class II designees and the third anniversary of the effective time with respect to the Voyager Class III designees; or

the date on which funds managed or controlled by VSS cease to collectively beneficially own in the aggregate at least 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's common stock.

VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC also has agreed that, until December 8, 2012, for so long as VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS collectively beneficially own in the aggregate at least 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's common stock:

none of the funds managed or controlled by VSS nor VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC will vote or otherwise take any action to amend, modify or repeal the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws to eliminate the Class II or Class III director classes, to increase or decrease the size of the board of directors or in any other manner that would result in a breach of the Stockholders Agreement; and

VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS will vote or act by written consent to maintain a classified or staggered board of directors, with the director classes and other terms as set forth in the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws.

*Preemptive Rights.* Except with respect to specified exempt issuances that are described below, so long as VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS beneficially own in the aggregate at least 25% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, they will have preemptive rights to purchase the Company's common stock (or such other securities as may be approved by the audit committee) in connection with any proposed issuance of securities after December 8, 2009. These preemptive rights generally give the holders of those rights the opportunity to purchase an amount of the Company's securities in the new issuance that would enable the holders of those rights to maintain their same collective percentage ownership following the new issuance. Certain specified issuances of securities by the Company constitute exempt issuances and will not be subject to these preemptive rights.

*Subscription Rights.* VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS had the right, at any time and from time to time until December 8, 2011, to purchase a number of shares of the Company's common stock up to the lesser of: (i) 7,500,000 shares of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of any dividend, stock split, combination or similar recapitalization event); or (ii) the number of shares of common stock that VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and funds managed or controlled by VSS could purchase from time to time during the 24-month subscription period for an aggregate purchase price of \$20,000,000. The purchase price per share in connection with the subscription rights is equal to 90% of the volume weighted average price of the Company's common stock measured over the ten-trading-day period immediately preceding



---

## **Table of Contents**

the issuance and sale of the shares of the Company's common stock. In August 2011, VSS exercised the subscription right in full and purchased 7,246,376 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price of \$2.76 per share.

### ***Stock Repurchases***

During December 2012, the Company entered into stock purchase agreements with Foxhill Opportunity Fund, L.P. ( Foxhill Domestic Fund ) and Kellner Catalyst Master Fund, Ltd. ( Kellner Fund ) pursuant to its previously announced \$5 million share repurchase program. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on the Program. Neil Weiner, as the managing member of Foxhill Capital Partners, LLC (which is the investment manager of Foxhill Domestic Fund), the managing member of Foxhill Capital (GP), LLC (which is the general partner of Foxhill Domestic Fund), and the Chief Investment Officer of Kellner Fund, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares of Common Stock held by Foxhill Domestic Fund and previously held by Kellner Fund. The transactions settled in December 2012 with the Company purchasing 1,042,979 shares for a total cost of \$1.1 million.

### ***Consulting Agreement***

During 2012, the Company entered into a \$0.1 million consulting agreement with a member of the Company's board of directors, Richard Surratt. The agreement was completed during the fourth quarter of 2012 and the contracted amount was paid. In addition to this payment, Mr. Surratt also received \$35,000 and common stock awards for his service on the board of directors, plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses.

### **Note 21 Segment Reporting**

The Company's geographic area of operation is predominantly the United States. Export or foreign sales to locations outside the United States was 6% of total sales for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 with 4%, 4%, and 5%, respectively, of total sales shipped to Canada. No single customer accounts for more than 10% of consolidated net revenues for any of the years presented. No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the accounts receivable balance for the year ended December 31, 2012 or 2011. Although the loss of a single customer or a few customers would not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, schedules of school adoptions, available funding for school districts, and market acceptance of the Company's products can materially affect year-to-year revenue performance. The Company evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on income (loss) from operations before depreciation and amortization, interest income and expense, income taxes, and certain non-operational and non-cash items. The significant accounting policies of the reportable segments are the same as those for the Company. There were no inter-segment revenues or transfers.

The Company operates in two reportable segments with separate management teams and infrastructures that offer various products and services:

**Voyager Sopris Learning:** VSL provides educators with results-based products, services and learning solutions that improve school and student performance in literacy and math. VSL partners with Pre-K through 12<sup>th</sup> Grade school districts to help them implement its wide range of educational offerings, including curriculum products, assessment, personalized professional development, and school improvement/turnaround services to advance student achievement and accelerate struggling students to grade-level proficiency. VSL also provides teachers with practical, affordable and research-based programs that promote safe and achieving learning environments. In addition to the Voyager and Sopris brands, VSL also includes Class.com, Lincoln National Academy and Voyager Education Services.

**Cambium Learning Technologies:** CLT creates software and hardware products that serve students from Pre-K through adult and enable the educators who help them learn. While educational change centers on people, we believe technology has a unique ability to expand instructional capability. With a goal to provide technology products and services that represent the most current thinking in product design and pedagogy, CLT provides

**Table of Contents**

educational solutions that enable all students to thrive. CLT products are offered under four different industry leading brands: Learning A-Z, ExploreLearning, Kurzweil Educational Systems and IntelliTools.

In 2011 and 2010, the Company reported segment results for Voyager Learning, a comprehensive intervention business, and Sopris Learning, a supplemental solutions education business. In late 2012, the management teams and infrastructures for these operations were merged into a combined VSL business unit. The Company's historical segment reporting results have been combined for comparative purposes to reflect the current organizational structure.

***Other:***

This consists of unallocated shared services, such as accounting, legal, human resources and corporate related items. Depreciation and amortization expense, goodwill impairment, interest income and expense, other income and expense, and income taxes are also included in other, as the Company and its chief operating decision maker evaluate the performance of operating segments excluding these captions.

The following table represents the revenue, operating expenses and income (loss) from operations which are used by the Company's chief operating decision maker to measure the segment's operating performance. The Company does not track assets directly by segment and the chief operating decision maker does not use assets or capital expenditures to measure a segment's operating performance, and therefore this information is not presented.

**Table of Contents**

| <i>(in thousands)</i>            | Voyager Sopris<br>Learning | Cambium<br>Learning<br>Technologies | Other        | Consolidated |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Year ended December 31, 2010     |                            |                                     |              |              |
| Product revenues                 | \$ 122,661                 | \$ 38,117                           | \$           | \$ 160,778   |
| Service revenues                 | 20,014                     | 468                                 |              | 20,482       |
| Net revenues                     | 142,675                    | 38,585                              |              | 181,260      |
| Cost of product revenues         | 35,854                     | 4,334                               | 1,395        | 41,583       |
| Cost of service revenues         | 17,680                     | 628                                 |              | 18,308       |
| Amortization                     |                            |                                     | 28,511       | 28,511       |
| Total cost of revenues           | 53,534                     | 4,962                               | 29,906       | 88,402       |
| Other operating expenses         | 45,371                     | 18,684                              | 19,917       | 83,972       |
| Embezzlement and related expense |                            |                                     | (353)        | (353)        |
| Depreciation and amortization    |                            |                                     | 9,154        | 9,154        |
| Net interest expense             |                            |                                     | 17,292       | 17,292       |
| Other income, net                |                            |                                     | (674)        | (674)        |
| Income tax benefit               |                            |                                     | (583)        | (583)        |
| Segment net income (loss)        | \$ 43,770                  | \$ 14,939                           | \$ (74,659)  | \$ (15,950)  |
| Year ended December 31, 2011     |                            |                                     |              |              |
| Product revenues                 | \$ 102,853                 | \$ 48,993                           | \$           | \$ 151,846   |
| Service revenues                 | 19,914                     | 498                                 |              | 20,412       |
| Net revenues                     | 122,767                    | 49,491                              |              | 172,258      |
| Cost of product revenues         | 29,879                     | 4,121                               | 2            | 34,002       |
| Cost of service revenues         | 18,372                     | 791                                 |              | 19,163       |
| Amortization                     |                            |                                     | 27,799       | 27,799       |
| Total cost of revenues           | 48,251                     | 4,912                               | 27,801       | 80,964       |
| Other operating expenses         | 40,808                     | 22,197                              | 18,390       | 81,395       |
| Embezzlement and related expense |                            |                                     | (3,096)      | (3,096)      |
| Goodwill impairment              |                            |                                     | 37,618       | 37,618       |
| Depreciation and amortization    |                            |                                     | 7,224        | 7,224        |
| Net interest expense             |                            |                                     | 18,431       | 18,431       |
| Other income, net                |                            |                                     | (848)        | (848)        |
| Income tax expense               |                            |                                     | 11           | 11           |
| Segment net income (loss)        | \$ 33,708                  | \$ 22,382                           | \$ (105,531) | \$ (49,441)  |
| Year ended December 31, 2012     |                            |                                     |              |              |
| Product revenues                 | \$ 78,463                  | \$ 51,284                           | \$           | \$ 129,747   |
| Service revenues                 | 18,399                     | 413                                 |              | 18,812       |
| Net revenues                     | 96,862                     | 51,697                              |              | 148,559      |
| Cost of product revenues         | 26,406                     | 4,644                               | 1,578        | 32,628       |
| Cost of service revenues         | 17,679                     | 656                                 |              | 18,335       |
| Amortization                     |                            |                                     | 24,716       | 24,716       |
| Total cost of revenues           | 44,085                     | 5,300                               | 26,294       | 75,679       |
| Other operating expenses         | 38,551                     | 25,067                              | 17,917       | 81,535       |
| Embezzlement and related expense |                            |                                     | 516          | 516          |
| Goodwill impairment              |                            |                                     | 66,893       | 66,893       |
| Depreciation and amortization    |                            |                                     | 6,182        | 6,182        |
| Impairment of long-lived assets  | 1,496                      |                                     | 32,211       | 33,707       |
| Net interest expense             |                            |                                     | 18,683       | 18,683       |



Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|                           |    |        |         |         |              |              |
|---------------------------|----|--------|---------|---------|--------------|--------------|
| Other income, net         |    |        | (1,125) | (1,125) |              |              |
| Income tax expense        |    |        | 272     | 272     |              |              |
| Segment net income (loss) | \$ | 12,730 | \$      | 21,330  | \$ (167,843) | \$ (133,783) |

**Table of Contents****Note 22 Interim Financial Information (Unaudited)**

The following table presents the Company's quarterly results of operations for fiscal 2012 and 2011.

| <i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i> | <b>First<br/>Quarter</b> | <b>Second<br/>Quarter</b> | <b>Third<br/>Quarter</b> | <b>Fourth<br/>Quarter</b> | <b>Total Year</b> |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>2012</b>                                  |                          |                           |                          |                           |                   |
| Net revenues                                 | \$ 27,855                | \$ 40,429                 | \$ 45,958                | \$ 34,317                 | \$ 148,559        |
| Cost of revenues                             | 11,166                   | 14,397                    | 14,274                   | 11,126                    | 50,963            |
| Other operating expenses                     | 32,035                   | 43,942                    | 29,350                   | 108,222                   | 213,549           |
| Earnings (loss) before income taxes          | (20,087)                 | (22,500)                  | (2,131)                  | (88,793)                  | (133,511)         |
| Income tax (expense) benefit                 | (177)                    | 23                        | (104)                    | (14)                      | (272)             |
| Net income (loss)                            | \$ (20,264)              | \$ (22,477)               | \$ (2,235)               | \$ (88,807)               | \$ (133,783)      |
| Basic income (loss) per share                | \$ (0.41)                | \$ (0.45)                 | \$ (0.05)                | \$ (1.83)                 | \$ (2.71)         |
| Diluted income (loss) per share              | \$ (0.41)                | \$ (0.45)                 | \$ (0.05)                | \$ (1.83)                 | \$ (2.71)         |
| <b>2011</b>                                  |                          |                           |                          |                           |                   |
| Net revenues                                 | \$ 30,695                | \$ 57,191                 | \$ 52,906                | \$ 31,466                 | \$ 172,258        |
| Cost of revenues                             | 10,967                   | 17,819                    | 16,318                   | 8,061                     | 53,165            |
| Other operating expenses                     | 25,346                   | 30,367                    | 28,419                   | 66,808                    | 150,940           |
| Earnings (loss) before income taxes          | (9,660)                  | 4,125                     | 3,219                    | (47,114)                  | (49,430)          |
| Income tax (expense) benefit                 | (97)                     | (318)                     | (155)                    | 559                       | (11)              |
| Net income (loss)                            | \$ (9,757)               | \$ 3,807                  | \$ 3,064                 | \$ (46,555)               | \$ (49,441)       |
| Basic income (loss) per share                | \$ (0.22)                | \$ 0.09                   | \$ 0.07                  | \$ (0.93)                 | \$ (1.07)         |
| Diluted income (loss) per share              | \$ (0.22)                | \$ 0.09                   | \$ 0.07                  | \$ (0.93)                 | \$ (1.07)         |

The net loss for the fourth quarter of 2011, the second quarter of 2012, and the fourth quarter of 2012 include goodwill impairment charges of \$37.6 million, \$14.7 million, and \$52.2 million, respectively. Additionally, the net losses for the first through fourth quarters of 2012 include impairment of long-lived assets charges of \$2.8 million, \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million, and \$30.4 million, respectively.

**Note 23 Subsidiary Guarantor Financial Statements**

The following tables present condensed consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the twelve month periods ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 for: (a) the Company without its consolidated subsidiaries (the Parent Company); (b) on a combined basis, the guarantors of the Notes, which include Cambium Learning, Inc., Cambium Education, Inc., LAZEL, Inc., and Kurzweil/IntelliTools, Inc. (the Subsidiary Guarantors); and (c) Voyager Learning Company (the Non-Guarantor Subsidiary). Separate financial statements of the Subsidiary Guarantors are not presented because the guarantors are unconditionally, jointly, and severally liable under the guarantees, and the Company believes such separate statements or disclosures would not be useful to investors.

**Table of Contents****Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations****Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2012****(In thousands)**

|   | <b>Parent<br/>Company</b> | <b>Subsidiary<br/>Guarantors</b> | <b>Non-Guarantor<br/>Subsidiary</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net revenues  | \$                        | \$ 148,559                       | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 148,559          |
| Total costs and expenses                            | 2,094                     | 261,754                          | 664                                 |                     | 264,512             |
| Loss before interest, other income and income taxes | (2,094)                   | (113,195)                        | (664)                               |                     | (115,953)           |
| Net interest expense                                | (18,608)                  | (65)                             | (10)                                |                     | (18,683)            |
| Other income, net                                   |                           | 1,125                            |                                     |                     | 1,125               |
| Income tax expense                                  |                           | (272)                            |                                     |                     | (272)               |
| Net loss  | \$ (20,702)               | \$ (112,407)                     | \$ (674)                            | \$                  | \$ (133,783)        |

**Condensed Statement of Operations****Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2011****(In thousands)**

|   | <b>Parent<br/>Company</b> | <b>Subsidiary<br/>Guarantors</b> | <b>Non-Guarantor<br/>Subsidiary</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net revenues  | \$                        | \$ 172,258                       | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 172,258          |
| Total costs and expenses                                      | 4,342                     | 198,675                          | 1,088                               |                     | 204,105             |
| Loss before interest, other income (expense) and income taxes | (4,342)                   | (26,417)                         | (1,088)                             |                     | (31,847)            |
| Net interest income (expense), net                            | (16,183)                  | (3,018)                          | 770                                 |                     | (18,431)            |
| Other income, net   |                           | 848                              |                                     |                     | 848                 |
| Income tax expense  |                           | (11)                             |                                     |                     | (11)                |
| Net loss  | \$ (20,525)               | \$ (28,598)                      | \$ (318)                            | \$                  | \$ (49,441)         |

**Condensed Statement of Operations****Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010****(In thousands)**

|                          | <b>Parent<br/>Company</b> | <b>Subsidiary<br/>Guarantors</b> | <b>Non-Guarantor<br/>Subsidiary</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net revenues             | \$                        | \$ 181,260                       | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 181,260          |
| Total costs and expenses | (514)                     | 180,721                          | 968                                 |                     | 181,175             |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|  |        |             |            |             |
|--|--------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Income (loss) before interest, other income (expense) and income taxes | 514    | 539         | (968)      | 85          |
| Net interest expense   |        | (17,240)    | (52)       | (17,292)    |
| Other income, net  |        | 674         |            | 674         |
| Income tax benefit   |        | 583         |            | 583         |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ 514 | \$ (15,444) | \$ (1,020) | \$ (15,950) |

**Table of Contents****Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet**

As of December 31, 2012

(In thousands)

|   | Parent<br>Company | Subsidiary<br>Guarantors | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiary | Eliminations        | Consolidated      |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Investment in subsidiaries                                  | \$ 252,333        | \$                       | \$                          | \$ (252,333)        | \$                |
| Other assets  | 209,034           | 241,827                  | 20,314                      | (240,716)           | 230,459           |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>\$ 461,367</b> | <b>\$ 241,827</b>        | <b>\$ 20,314</b>            | <b>\$ (493,049)</b> | <b>\$ 230,459</b> |
| Total liabilities   | \$ 227,107        | \$ 267,823               | \$ 22,290                   | \$ (240,716)        | \$ 276,504        |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)                        | 234,260           | (25,996)                 | (1,976)                     | (252,333)           | (46,045)          |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)</b> | <b>\$ 461,367</b> | <b>\$ 241,827</b>        | <b>\$ 20,314</b>            | <b>\$ (493,049)</b> | <b>\$ 230,459</b> |

**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet**

As of December 31, 2011

(In thousands)

|   | Parent<br>Company | Subsidiary<br>Guarantors | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiary | Eliminations        | Consolidated      |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Investment in subsidiaries                        | \$ 252,333        | \$                       | \$                          | \$ (252,333)        | \$                |
| Other assets                                      | 214,311           | 355,628                  | 20,535                      | (220,794)           | 369,680           |
| <b>Total assets</b>                               | <b>\$ 466,644</b> | <b>\$ 355,628</b>        | <b>\$ 20,535</b>            | <b>\$ (473,127)</b> | <b>\$ 369,680</b> |
| Total liabilities                                 | \$ 210,295        | \$ 269,217               | \$ 20,892                   | \$ (220,794)        | \$ 279,610        |
| Total stockholders' equity                        | 256,349           | 86,411                   | (357)                       | (252,333)           | 90,070            |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b> | <b>\$ 466,644</b> | <b>\$ 355,628</b>        | <b>\$ 20,535</b>            | <b>\$ (473,127)</b> | <b>\$ 369,680</b> |

**Condensed Statement of Cash Flows**

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2012

(In thousands)

|  | Parent Company | Subsidiary<br>Guarantors | Non-Guarantor<br>Subsidiary | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Net cash provided by operating activities      | \$ 2,597       | \$ 7,732                 | \$                          | \$           | \$ 10,329    |
| Net cash used in investing activities          |                | (17,881)                 |                             |              | (17,881)     |
| Net cash used in financing activities          | (2,597)        | (1,138)                  |                             |              | (3,735)      |
| Decrease in cash and cash equivalents          |                | (11,287)                 |                             |              | (11,287)     |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period | 5,288          | 57,903                   |                             |              | 63,191       |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

|  |    |       |    |        |    |    |    |        |
|--|----|-------|----|--------|----|----|----|--------|
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period | \$ | 5,288 | \$ | 46,616 | \$ | \$ | \$ | 51,904 |
|--|----|-------|----|--------|----|----|----|--------|

**Table of Contents****Condensed Statement of Cash Flows****Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2011****(In thousands)**

|   | <b>Parent Company</b> | <b>Subsidiary<br/>Guarantors</b> | <b>Non-Guarantor<br/>Subsidiary</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities | \$ (179,686)          | \$ 223,326                       | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 43,640           |
| Net cash used in investing activities               | (1,993)               | (18,472)                         |                                     |                     | (20,465)            |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | 181,748               | (153,563)                        |                                     |                     | 28,185              |
| Increase in cash and cash equivalents               | 69                    | 51,291                           |                                     |                     | 51,360              |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period      | 5,219                 | 6,612                            |                                     |                     | 11,831              |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period            | \$ 5,288              | \$ 57,903                        | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 63,191           |

**Condensed Statement of Cash Flows****Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010****(In thousands)**

|  | <b>Parent Company</b> | <b>Subsidiary<br/>Guarantors</b> | <b>Non-Guarantor<br/>Subsidiary</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net cash provided by operating activities      | \$ 788                | \$ 20,471                        | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 21,259           |
| Net cash used in investing activities          | (1,106)               | (13,335)                         |                                     |                     | (14,441)            |
| Net cash used in financing activities          | (963)                 | (7,369)                          |                                     |                     | (8,332)             |
| Decrease in cash and cash equivalents          | (1,281)               | (233)                            |                                     |                     | (1,514)             |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period | 6,500                 | 6,845                            |                                     |                     | 13,345              |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period       | \$ 5,219              | \$ 6,612                         | \$                                  | \$                  | \$ 11,831           |

**Table of Contents**

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

**Item 9A Controls and Procedures.**  
**Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

**(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management of the Company, with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act. The Company's disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported on a timely basis and that such information is communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and its Board of Directors to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Based upon that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2012.

**(b) Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

It should be noted that the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, do not expect that the Company's internal controls will necessarily prevent all errors or fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived or operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012 based on the framework published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, Internal Control - Integrated Framework. Through management's assessment, management did not identify any material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012.

As a result of the assessment discussed above, management of the Company has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2012.

Whitley Penn LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, which is included herein.



## **Table of Contents**

### **(c) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### **Item 9B Other Information.**

None.

## **PART III**

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

Information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement for the Company's 2013 Annual Meeting of Stockholders expected to be held May 15, 2013 to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act within 120 days after the year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Proxy Statement"). Certain information regarding the Company's executive officers is set forth in Part I Item 1 Business.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation.**

The information required to be furnished pursuant to this item will be set forth in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters.**

The information required to be furnished pursuant to this item will be set forth in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

The information required to be furnished pursuant to this item will be set forth in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.**

The information required to be furnished pursuant to this item will be set forth in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## **PART IV**

### **Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

#### **(a) 1. Financial statements:**

The following Consolidated Financial Statements of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. are included in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data:

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010

Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2012 and 2011

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010

**Table of Contents**

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010

**2. Financial statement schedules:**

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not required, not applicable, or the required information is otherwise included.

**3. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules:**

The following exhibits are filed as part of this Annual Report. The exhibit numbers preceded by an asterisk (\*) indicate exhibits previously filed and are hereby incorporated herein by reference. Exhibit numbers preceded by a plus sign (+) indicate a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

**Exhibit**

| <b>Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------|---|
| *2.1          | Agreement and Plan of Mergers, dated as of June 20, 2009, among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp., Consonant Acquisition Corp., Vowel Acquisition Corp. and Vowel Representative, LLC. (incorporated by reference to Annex A to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)). |
| *2.2          | Amendment No. 1, dated September 20, 2010, to Agreement and Plan of Mergers, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, Vowel Acquisition Corp., VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp., Consonant Acquisition Corp. and Vowel Representative, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 20, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).                   |
| *3.1          | Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (formerly known as Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Annex C to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *3.2          | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Annex D to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *4.1          | Specimen share certificate of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on October 9, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).   |
| *4.2          | Form of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. Warrant. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *4.3          | Indenture, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).  |
| *4.4          | Form of 9.75% Senior Secured Note due 2017 (included in Exhibit 4.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575), which is incorporated by reference herein).  |
| *10.1         | Form of Contingent Rights Agreement by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (formerly known as Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc.), Vowel Representative, LLC and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Annex J to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).                                     |

**Table of Contents**

- \*10.2 Form of Escrow Agreement by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., Vowel Representative, LLC, Voyager Learning Company, Richard Surratt and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Annex K to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*10.3 Form of Stockholders Agreement by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and Vowel Representative, LLC (incorporated by reference to Annex L to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.4 Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 2009 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.5 Employment Agreement, dated April 12, 2007, by and between Cambium Learning, Inc. and David Cappellucci (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.6 Amendment, dated June 26, 2009, by and among David Cappellucci, Cambium Learning, Inc. and Cambium Voyager Holdings, Inc. to Employment Agreement, dated April 12, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.7 Employment agreement dated April 9, 2009, between Voyager Learning Company and Ron Klausner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.8 Employment agreement dated June 19, 2009, between Voyager Expanded Learning and Brad Almond (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.9 Retention Agreement, dated July 13, 2006, by and between Voyager Learning Company (f/k/a ProQuest Company) and Todd Buchardt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.10 Employment agreement dated May 8, 2009, between Voyager Learning Company and Todd Buchardt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.11 Employment agreement dated March 4, 2009, between Voyager Expanded Learning and John Campbell (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.12 Amendment to Employment Agreement dated as of August 7, 2009, by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., Voyager Learning Company and Ronald Klausner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.13 Form of Indemnification Agreement for Directors and Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 25, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.14 Amendment No. 1, dated September 20, 2010, to Escrow Agreement, by and among Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, Vowel Representative, LLC and Richard J. Surratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 20, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).

**Table of Contents**

- \*10.15 Office Lease Agreement Between Briargrove Place, L.L.C. and Cambium Learning, Inc., dated July 9, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 9, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.16 Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Harris N.A. as Lender and as Agent, Barclay s Bank PLC as Collateral Agent, and Cambium Learning, Inc. as Borrower (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.17 Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2011, for \$175,000,000 Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 9.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.18 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., as the Guarantors and Barclays Capital Inc. and BMO Capital Markets Corp., as representatives of the several initial purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.19 Amendment No. 1 to Stockholders Agreement, made as of April 12, 2011, to that certain Stockholders Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2009, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (f/k/a Cambium Holdings, Inc.), VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, and Vowel Representative, LLC, as Stockholders Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 12, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.20 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated May 20, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.21 Asset Purchase Agreement, dated September 21, 2011, between Cambium Education, Inc. and Class.com, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 21, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.22 Logistics Services Agreement, dated February 22, 2012, between Cambium Learning, Inc. and Ozburn-Hessey Logistics, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*+10.23 Agreement and General Release, dated December 20, 2011, between Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and David Cappellucci (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 20, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*+10.24 Employment agreement dated November 21, 2011, between Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Vernon Johnson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.25 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated June 22, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 22, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- 10.26 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement.

**Table of Contents**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| 10.27   | Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on <u>Schedule I</u> attached to the agreement.   |
| 10.28   | Pre-Programmed Corporate Stock Repurchase Plan, dated June 5, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co.  |
| *18     | Preferability Letter Regarding Change in Accounting Policy relating to Goodwill (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Periodic Report on Form 10-Q for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012 filed with the SEC on November 9, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)). |
| 21.1    | Subsidiaries of Cambium Learning Group, Inc.   |
| 23.1    | Consent of Whitley Penn LLP.   |
| 31.1    | Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 31.2    | Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 32.1    | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |
| 32.2    | Certification of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.   |
| 101.ins | XBRL Instance Document.**  |
| 101.def | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.**  |
| 101.sch | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.**   |
| 101.cal | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.**   |
| 101.lab | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.**   |
| 101.pre | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.**  |

\*\* Furnished herewith. Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the Interactive Data Files on Exhibit 101 hereto are deemed not filed or part of any registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise are not subject to liability under those sections.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, therefore duly authorized.

Date: March 8, 2013

Cambium Learning Group, Inc.

By: /s/ Bradley C. Almond  
 Bradley C. Almond  
 Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| <b>Signature</b>        | <b>Title</b>                                      | <b>Date</b>   |
|-------------------------|---|---------------|
| /s/ Ronald Klausner     | Director and Chief Executive Officer              | March 8, 2013 |
| Ronald Klausner         | (Principal Executive Officer)                     |               |
| /s/ Dr. Vernon Johnson  | Director and President of Voyager Business Unit   | March 8, 2013 |
| Dr. Vernon Johnson      |   |               |
| /s/ Bradley C. Almond   | Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer | March 8, 2013 |
| Bradley C. Almond       | (Principal Financial Officer)                     |               |
| /s/ Barbara Benson      | Vice President and Controller                     | March 8, 2013 |
| Barbara Benson          | (Principal Accounting Officer)                    |               |
| /s/ Harold O. Levy      | Director  | March 8, 2013 |
| Harold O. Levy          |   |               |
| /s/ Thomas Kalinske     | Director  | March 8, 2013 |
| Thomas Kalinske         |   |               |
| /s/ Neil Weiner         | Director  | March 8, 2013 |
| Neil Weiner             |   |               |
| /s/ Walter Bumphus      | Director  | March 8, 2013 |
| Walter Bumphus          |   |               |
| /s/ David F. Bainbridge | Director  | March 8, 2013 |
| David F. Bainbridge     |   |               |

Edgar Filing: CAMBIUM LEARNING GROUP, INC. - Form 10-K

/s/ Richard J. Surratt

Director

March 8, 2013

Richard J. Surratt

/s/ Jeffrey T. Stevenson

Director

March 8, 2013

Jeffrey T. Stevenson



**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX****Exhibit**

| <b>Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------|---|
| *2.1          | Agreement and Plan of Mergers, dated as of June 20, 2009, among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp., Consonant Acquisition Corp., Vowel Acquisition Corp. and Vowel Representative, LLC. (incorporated by reference to Annex A to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)). |
| *2.2          | Amendment No. 1, dated September 20, 2010, to Agreement and Plan of Mergers, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, Vowel Acquisition Corp., VSS-Cambium Holdings II Corp., Consonant Acquisition Corp. and Vowel Representative, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 20, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).                   |
| *3.1          | Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (formerly known as Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Annex C to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *3.2          | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Annex D to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *4.1          | Specimen share certificate of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on October 9, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).   |
| *4.2          | Form of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. Warrant. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *4.3          | Indenture, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).  |
| *4.4          | Form of 9.75% Senior Secured Note due 2017 (included in Exhibit 4.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575), which is incorporated by reference herein).  |
| *10.1         | Form of Contingent Rights Agreement by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (formerly known as Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc.), Vowel Representative, LLC and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Annex J to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).                                     |
| *10.2         | Form of Escrow Agreement by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., Vowel Representative, LLC, Voyager Learning Company, Richard Surratt and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Annex K to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |
| *10.3         | Form of Stockholders Agreement by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC and Vowel Representative, LLC (incorporated by reference to Annex L to Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on November 10, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).  |

**Table of Contents**

- \*+10.4 Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 2009 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.5 Employment Agreement, dated April 12, 2007, by and between Cambium Learning, Inc. and David Cappellucci (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.6 Amendment, dated June 26, 2009, by and among David Cappellucci, Cambium Learning, Inc. and Cambium Voyager Holdings, Inc. to Employment Agreement, dated April 12, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.7 Employment agreement dated April 9, 2009, between Voyager Learning Company and Ron Klausner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.8 Employment agreement dated June 19, 2009, between Voyager Expanded Learning and Brad Almond (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.9 Retention Agreement, dated July 13, 2006, by and between Voyager Learning Company (f/k/a ProQuest Company) and Todd Buchardt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.10 Employment agreement dated May 8, 2009, between Voyager Learning Company and Todd Buchardt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.11 Employment agreement dated March 4, 2009, between Voyager Expanded Learning and John Campbell (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.12 Amendment to Employment Agreement dated as of August 7, 2009, by and among Cambium-Voyager Holdings, Inc., Voyager Learning Company and Ronald Klausner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Cambium Learning Group, Inc. filed with the SEC on August 6, 2009 (File No. 333-161075)).
- \*+10.13 Form of Indemnification Agreement for Directors and Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 25, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.14 Amendment No. 1, dated September 20, 2010, to Escrow Agreement, by and among Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Cambium Learning Group, Inc., Voyager Learning Company, Vowel Representative, LLC and Richard J. Surratt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 20, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.15 Office Lease Agreement Between Briargrove Place, L.L.C. and Cambium Learning, Inc., dated July 9, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 9, 2010 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.16 Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Harris N.A. as Lender and as Agent, Barclay s Bank PLC as Collateral Agent, and Cambium Learning, Inc. as Borrower (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).

**Table of Contents**

- \*10.17 Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 14, 2011, for \$175,000,000 Cambium Learning Group, Inc. 9.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.18 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc., as the Guarantors and Barclays Capital Inc. and BMO Capital Markets Corp., as representatives of the several initial purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.19 Amendment No. 1 to Stockholders Agreement, made as of April 12, 2011, to that certain Stockholders Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2009, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. (f/k/a Cambium Holdings, Inc.), VSS-Cambium Holdings III, LLC, and Vowel Representative, LLC, as Stockholders Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 12, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.20 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated May 20, 2011, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 17, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.21 Asset Purchase Agreement, dated September 21, 2011, between Cambium Education, Inc. and Class.com, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 21, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.22 Logistics Services Agreement, dated February 22, 2012, between Cambium Learning, Inc. and Ozburn-Hessey Logistics, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*+10.23 Agreement and General Release, dated December 20, 2011, between Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and David Cappellucci (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 20, 2011 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*+10.24 Employment agreement dated November 21, 2011, between Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Vernon Johnson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 filed with the SEC on March 15, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- \*10.25 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated June 22, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 22, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).
- 10.26 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement.
- 10.27 Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and each of the persons and entities listed on Schedule I attached to the agreement.
- 10.28 Pre-Programmed Corporate Stock Repurchase Plan, dated June 5, 2012, by and among Cambium Learning Group, Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co.
- \*18 Preferability Letter Regarding Change in Accounting Policy relating to Goodwill (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to Cambium Learning Group, Inc. s Periodic Report on Form 10-Q for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012 filed with the SEC on November 9, 2012 (File No. 001-34575)).

**Table of Contents**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| 21.1    | Subsidiaries of Cambium Learning Group, Inc.   |
| 23.1    | Consent of Whitley Penn LLP.   |
| 31.1    | Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 31.2    | Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  |
| 32.1    | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.                           |
| 32.2    | Certification of Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. |
| 101.ins | XBRL Instance Document.**  |
| 101.def | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.**  |
| 101.sch | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.**   |
| 101.cal | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.**   |
| 101.lab | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.**   |
| 101.pre | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.**  |

\*\* Furnished herewith. Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the Interactive Data Files on Exhibit 101 hereto are deemed not filed or part of any registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise are not subject to liability under those sections.